



Oversight and Governance

Chief Executive's Department
Plymouth City Council
Ballard House
Plymouth PL1 3BJ

Please ask for Claire Daniells
T 01752 305155
E democraticsupport@plymouth.gov.uk
Published 17 January 2020

CITY COUNCIL

Monday 27 January 2020
2.00 pm
Council House, Plymouth

Members:

Councillor Ball, Chair

Councillor Mrs Beer, Vice Chair

Councillors Allen, Mrs Aspinall, Bowyer, Mrs Bowyer, Mrs Bridgeman, Buchan, Carson, Churchill, Coker, Cook, Corvid, Dann, Darcy, Davey, Deacon, Derrick, Downie, Dreaan, Evans OBE, Goslin, Haydon, Hendy, James, Mrs Johnson, Jordan, Kelly, Laing, Michael Leaves, Samantha Leaves, Loveridge, Lowry, Mavin, McDonald, Morris, Murphy, Neil, Nicholson, Parker-Delaz-Ajete, Penberthy, Mrs Pengelly, Rennie, Riley, Singh, P Smith, R Smith, Stevens, J Taylor, K Taylor, Tuffin, Tuohy, Vincent, Ms Watkin, Wheeler, Wigen and Winter.

Members are invited to attend the above meeting to consider the items of business overleaf.

This meeting will be webcast and available on-line after the meeting. By entering the Council Chamber, councillors are consenting to being filmed during the meeting and to the use of the recording for the webcast.

The Council is a data controller under the Data Protection Act. Data collected during this webcast will be retained in accordance with authority's published policy.

For further information on attending Council meetings and how to engage in the democratic process please follow this link - [Get Involved](#)

Tracey Lee

Chief Executive

City Council

Agenda

1. Apologies

To receive apologies for absence submitted by councillors.

2. Minutes

(Pages 1 - 14)

To approve and sign the minutes of the meetings held on 9 September 2019 and 16 December 2019 as a correct record.

3. Declarations of Interest

(Pages 15 - 16)

Members will be asked to make any declarations of interest in respect of items on this agenda. A flowchart providing guidance on interests is attached to assist councillors.

4. Appointments to Committees, Outside Bodies etc

The Monitoring Officer will submit a schedule of vacancies on committees, outside bodies etc and of changes notified to us.

5. Announcements

(a) To receive announcements from the Lord Mayor, Chief Executive, Service Director for Finance or Head of Legal Services;

(b) To receive announcements from the Leader, Cabinet Members or Committee Chairs.

6. Questions by the Public

To receive questions from and provide answers to the public in relation to matters which are about something the council is responsible for or something that directly affects people in the city, in accordance with Part B, paragraph 11 of the Constitution.

Questions, of no longer than 50 words, can be submitted to the Democratic Support Unit, Plymouth City Council, Ballard House, West Hoe Road, Plymouth, PL1 3BJ, or email to democraticsupport@plymouth.gov.uk. Any questions must be received at least five complete working days before the meeting.

7. Council Tax Base Setting 2020/21

(Pages 17 - 22)

To approve the Council tax base for 2020/21

8. Council Tax Support Scheme 2020/21

(Pages 23 - 180)

To approve the Council Tax Support Scheme for 2020/21.

9. Tamar Bridge & Torpoint Ferry 2020/21 Revenue Estimates and Capital Programme (Pages 181 - 214)

To approve the Tamar Bridge & Torpoint Ferry Revenue Estimates and Capital Programme for 2020/21.

10. Pay Policy Statement 2020/21 (Pages 215 - 228)

To approve the Pay Policy Statement for 2020/21.

11. Calendar of Committee Meetings 2020- 2021 (to follow)

To approve the Calendar of Committee meetings for 2020/21.

12. Motions on notice

To consider motions from councillors in accordance with Part B, paragraph 14 of the Constitution.

13. Questions by Councillors

Questions to the Leader, Cabinet Members and Committee Chairs covering aspects for their areas of responsibility or concern by councillors in accordance with Part B, paragraph 12 of the constitution.

This page is intentionally left blank

City Council

Monday 9 September 2019

PRESENT:

Councillor Ball, in the Chair.

Councillor Mrs Beer, Vice Chair.

Councillors Allen, Mrs Aspinall, Bowyer, Mrs Bowyer, Mrs Bridgeman, Buchan, Carson, Churchill, Coker, Corvid, Dann, Derrick, Downie, Evans OBE, Goslin, Hendy, Mrs Johnson, Jordan, Kelly, Laing, Michael Leaves, Lowry, Mavin, McDonald, Murphy, Neil, Nicholson, Penberthy, Mrs Pengelly, Rennie, Riley, Singh, P Smith, Stevens, Jon Taylor, Kate Taylor, Tuffin, Tuohy, Vincent, Ms Watkin and Winter.

Apologies for absence: Councillors Cook, Darcy, Sam Davey, Deacon, Drean, Haydon, James, Samantha Leaves, Loveridge, Morris, Parker-Delaz-Ajete, R Smith, Wheeler and Wiggins

The meeting started at 2pm and finished at 2.09pm.

Note: The full discussion can be viewed on the webcast of the City Council meeting at www.plymouth.gov.uk. At a future meeting, the Council will consider the accuracy of these draft minutes, so they may be subject to change. Please check the minutes of that meeting to confirm whether these minutes have been amended.

21. **Declarations of Interest**

There were no declarations of interest made by councillors in accordance with the code of conduct in respect of the item under consideration at the meeting.

22. **Debate Regarding the Impact on Plymouth Following the Announcement that Parliament will be Prorogued**

Councillor Stevens introduced the debate on the impact on Plymouth following the announcement that Parliament will be prorogued.

Councillor Stevens highlighted the concerns for Plymouth and its preparedness as a port city given the very short window between the return on Parliament on 14 October and the potential withdrawal from the European Union on 31 October 2019.

As an announcement was made by the Government earlier in the day on 09 September that Parliament was to be prorogued from 10 September until the Queen's Speech on 14 October, the motion was withdrawn. Per the Constitution, the Lord Mayor then closed the meeting as there was no further business.

This page is intentionally left blank

City Council

Monday 16 December 2019

PRESENT:

Councillor Ball, in the Chair.

Councillor Mrs Beer, Vice Chair.

Councillors Allen, Mrs Aspinall, Bowyer, Mrs Bowyer, Mrs Bridgeman, Buchan, Carson, Churchill, Coker, Cook, Dann, Darcy, Sam Davey, Deacon, Derrick, Drear, Evans OBE, Goslin, Haydon, Hendy, James, Jordan, Kelly, Laing, Michael Leaves, Loveridge, Mavin, McDonald, Morris, Murphy, Neil, Nicholson, Parker-Delaz-Ajete, Penberthy, Mrs Pengelly, Rennie, Riley, Singh, P Smith, R Smith, Stevens, Jon Taylor, Kate Taylor, Tuffin, Tuohy, Vincent, Ms Watkin, Wheeler and Winter.

Apologies for absence: Councillors Corvid, Downie, Mrs Johnson, Samantha Leaves, Lowry and Wiggins

The meeting started at 3pm and finished at 8.10pm.

Note: The full discussion can be viewed on the webcast of the City Council meeting at www.plymouth.gov.uk. At a future meeting, the Council will consider the accuracy of these draft minutes, so they may be subject to change. Please check the minutes of that meeting to confirm whether these minutes have been amended.

1. Apologies

Apologies were received from Councillor Johnson, Councillor Sam Leaves, Councillor Lowry, Councillor Downie, Councillor Corvid and Councillor Wiggins.

2. Minutes

The minutes of the meeting held on 16 September were agreed as true and accurate record.

3. Declarations of Interest

The following declarations of interest were made by councillors in accordance with the code of conduct in respect of items under consideration at the meeting -

Name	Minute Number	Reason	Interest
Councillor Penberthy	7.	Member of PEC renewables and as a Board Member of PEC renewables, and Ernesettle Community Solar	Personal
Councillor Evans OBE	9.	Vice-Chair of South West Joint Committee	Personal
Councillor Jon Taylor	11.b	Employee of the NHS	Personal

Councillor Buchan	7.	PEC Trustee	Personal
Councillor Buchan	11a	Member of Devon and Severn IFCA	Personal
Councillor Stevens	10.	Chair of Planning Committee	Personal
Councillor McDonald	7.	Shareholder of Plymouth Energy Company	Personal
Councillor Bridgeman	11b	Carer for relative with the onset of dementia	Personal
Councillor Mrs Bowyer	11b	Member of Plymouth Dementia Action Alliance Group	Personal
Councillor Jordan	11b	Lives with and cares for Alzheimer's sufferer	Personal

4. **Appointments to Committees, Outside Bodies etc**

Council noted the following appointments to Outside Bodies

Committee	Previous Member	New Member
Taxi Licensing	Councillor Singh	Councillor Aspinall
Licensing	Councillor Singh	Councillor Goslin
Corporate Parenting Group	Councillor Singh	Councillor Allen
Planning	Councillor Morris	Councillor Vincent
Child Poverty Working Group	Councillor Cook	Councillor L Bowyer
Brexit, Infrastructure and Legislative Change Overview and Scrutiny	Councillor Riley	Councillor Glenn Jordan

Council also noted the following changes to Chairs/Vice-Chairs of committees:

- Councillor Winter has replaced Councillor Morris as Chair of the Brexit, Infrastructure and Legislative Change Overview and Scrutiny Committee
- Councillor Kelly has replaced Councillor Carson as Vice-Chair of Audit and Governance Committee
- Councillor Johnson has been appointed Vice-Chair of Corporate Parenting Group,

Council is also asked to note the appointment by the Leader of two Assistant Cabinet Members: Councillor Pam Buchan and Councillor Jeremy Goslin

5. **Questions by the Public**

There were no questions from the Public.

6. **Announcements**

The Lord Mayor made the following announcements:

Adult Social Worker of the Year

- A Plymouth social worker who has dedicated more than 40 years of her life to the profession has been named as Adult Social Worker of the Year at a prestigious awards ceremony. Teresa Barrett, adult social worker at Livewell Southwest, won the accolade at the annual Social Worker of the Year awards.

Cities of Service Engaged Cities Award

- The Lord Mayor presented an award to colleagues for the Council's City Change Fund which has been recognised globally for its ground breaking approach to genuine citizen engagement when it was crowned a winner of the Engaged Cities Award at a recent ceremony in Washington. Cities of Service received over 100 applications from across the Americas and Europe.

The Lord Mayor then led a Minutes Silence in memory of Alderman Coleman and two former Lady Mayoresses, Mrs Finnigan and Mrs Stark.

Councillor Evans OBE, Leader of the Council made the following announcements:

- Paul Barnard, the Service Director for Strategic Planning and Infrastructure has been awarded the Royal Town Planning Institute Gold Medal in recognition of exceptional achievement in the field of town and country planning.
- 2019 saw £100m of completed projects, with £200m of projects on-going at present, and another £900m to come. Highlights include:
 - The Range Head Office bringing 500 jobs;
 - The Barcode, the UK's 3rd largest IMAX cinema;
 - Oceansgate, fully let phase one and now starting on phase two;
 - Securing the future of Barden;
 - Mayflower 400 and Illuminate;
 - The Box figureheads – the biggest refurbishment of its kind in the UK;
 - Millbay hotel, committed to forward fund the next stage of regeneration of Millbay;
 - Brunel plaza anchor tenant in the University of Plymouth;
 - British Land investment into Old Town Street and New George Street;
 - Receiving Government recognition as the UK's first National Marine Park;
 - Plymouth featured as a top 10 location to visit in the world in Condé Nast Travel Magazine.

Projects underway include:

- Mayflower 400 festival;
- The Box – building due for completion early in 2020 and gallery fit out to be completed by April;
- Completion of all legal requirements to start the new concourse on Brunel Plaza;

- Three new developments including Broadley park to create 70,000 sq. ft. of new industrial units;
- The former Derry's Building and BHS have been repurposed and works will be completed in 2020;
- Next phase of development due at the Derriford District Centre;
- Public Realm - £9m transformation of Old Town Street, connecting the City Centre to the Barcode;
- The Mount Batten Centre – consultants to be appointed to take forward the next phase of development;
- A Plan for Fishing will be developed to protect and grow the sector;
- New Visitor Plan due to be adopted with a cultural strategy refresh;
- 12 Cruise ships will be welcomed in 2020 including the iconic Disney Princess;
- Phoenix Wharf regeneration will be completed;
- Completion of the Millbay Boulevard;
- Development of The Melville Building in the Royal William Yard which will include the Everyman cinema;
- Devonport Market Hall – the world's biggest immersive dome will be open in the Spring;
- New support programme for creative businesses;
- Continue to bring forward the pipeline of projects including the Civic Centre, Colin Campbell Court, Bath Street, Woolwell, Weston Mill and Oceansgate Phase three.

Councillor Mark Coker, Cabinet Member for Strategic Planning and Infrastructure made the following announcements:

- The Plymotion team have been highly commended at the Transport planning Society's People's Award and were one of only five projects shortlisted for this prestigious award;
- In the Plymotions School's campaign, Pennycross primary school has been announced as the overall winner of the South West Region Modeshift STARS Award, a national scheme to recognise schools that demonstrate excellence in sustainable travel

Sue Dann, Cabinet Member for Environment and Street Scene made the following announcements:

- Plymouth City Council has received two awards and further funding in recognition of the work undertaken by the Low Carbon City Team; The National Energy Efficiency Award and the Climate Active Neighbourhoods Project;
- Plymouth City Council has been awarded a further £530,000 to continue the Warm Homes Scheme, addressing fuel poverty across the city.

Councillor Kate Taylor made the following announcement:

- The Independence and Home Service was inspected by the Care Quality Commission in November and received a rating of 'good' the highest achievable on a first inspection. Staff were found to be compassionate and kind and were proud of the service they provide.

7. Declaration on Climate Emergency

As per Rule of Debate 4.2, Council agreed to extend the speech time by five minutes for the introduction of the Climate Emergency Action Plan and the Corporate Carbon Reduction Plan. These plans were requested following the Motion on Notice approved by Full Council in March 2019.

Councillor Dann, Cabinet Member for Environment and Street Scene introduced the report on the Climate Emergency Action Plan and the Corporate Carbon Reduction Plan. This was seconded by Councillor Coker, Cabinet Member for Strategic Planning and Infrastructure.

Councillor Bowyer, Leader of the Opposition, highlighted that there had been less than 48 hours to consider the report since publication and that it was not clear as to what the impact of the proposals of the plan would be. A Select Committee was requested prior to agreement of the plans in order to give them greater consideration.

A Point of Order was raised given that this matter is already scheduled for a scrutiny committee in January.

The meeting was briefly adjourned.

On resumption, Councillor Nicholson proposed an amendment to the Declaration on Climate Emergency report and this was seconded by Councillor Darcy.

The amendment proposed that:

In relation to agenda item 7 of in order to devote appropriate due diligence to the most substantive issue before the Council Recommendations 1-10 pages 2 and 3 should be deleted and replaced with:

“Plymouth City Council agree to establish a dedicated select scrutiny committee to urgently consider the Declaration on Climate Emergency plan”

Following a debate, Council voted on the amendment as follows:

For (20)

Councillors Mrs Beer, Bowyer, Mrs Bowyer, Churchill, Darcy, Deacon, Drear, James, Jordan, Kelly, Michael Leaves, Nicholson, Mrs Pengelly, Mrs Bridgeman, Carson, Mrs Loveridge, Cook, Rebecca Smith, Riley, Ms Watkin

Against (30)

Councillors Mrs Aspinall, Laing, Haydon, Coker, Dann, Winter, Davey, Buchan, Derrick, Neil, Mavin, Evans OBE, Hendy, Lowry, McDonald, Morris, Murphy, Parker-Delaz-Ajete, Penberthy, Rennie, Singh, Pete Smith, Stevens, Jon Taylor, Kate Taylor, Tuffin, Tuohy, Vincent, Wheeler, Allen

Abstain (0)

The amendment was not carried.

Council then proceeded to debate the substantive item.

Following the debate, Council approved the recommendations as set out in the report to:

1. Note the progress that has been made since the declaration on climate emergency.
Reason: To acknowledge that action has already been taken by the City Council and its partners since the Motion on Notice agreed at the meeting held on 18 March 2019 (Minute 89 refers).
2. Support and endorse the Corporate Carbon Reduction Action Plan 2019-2024.
Reason: To set the direction of travel for the decarbonisation of City Council services and activities, encourage the submission of funding bids to deliver the commitments set out in the plan, and to facilitate stakeholder engagement for further revisions to the plan.
3. Support and endorse the 2019 Climate Emergency Action Plan. Reason: To set the direction of travel for the decarbonisation of Plymouth, encourage the submission of funding bids to deliver the commitments set out in the plan, and to facilitate stakeholder engagement for further revisions to the plan.
4. Incorporates the provisions of the Corporate Carbon Reduction Plan 2019-2024 and 2019 Climate Emergency Action Plan into the next revisions of the Corporate Plan and Medium Term Financial Plan. Reason: To ensure that the commitments set out in the Corporate Carbon Reduction Plan 2019-2024 and 2019 Climate Emergency Action Plan are reflected as strategic commitments in the Corporate Plan and Medium Term Financial Plan.
5. Incorporates a review of the Corporate Carbon Reduction Plan 2019-2024 and 2019 Climate Emergency Action Plan every year and review the Climate Emergency work as part of the annual reporting on the Plymouth Plan. Reason: To hold the Cabinet to account for the delivery of the commitments in the Corporate Carbon Reduction Plan 2019-2024 and 2019 Climate Emergency Action Plan in a manner that is consistent with the wishes of the City Council in its declaration on climate emergency.
6. Note that Cabinet has requested the Corporate Carbon Reduction Plan 2019-2024 and 2019 Climate Emergency Action Plan be referred to the Brexit, Infrastructure and Legislative Change Overview and Scrutiny Committee. Reason: To enable a detailed review of the commitments and actions contained in the Corporate Carbon Reduction Plan 2019-2024 and 2019 Climate Emergency Action Plan by the Brexit, Infrastructure and Legislative Change Overview and Scrutiny Committee with a view to making recommendations to the Cabinet for its yearly review of each plan.
7. Note that implementation of the Corporate Carbon Reduction Plan 2019-2024 and 2019 Climate Emergency Action Plan is to be overseen by the Director of Place as the appointed Senior Responsible Officer but integrated across every Council department through a Climate Emergency Board led by Corporate Management Team members that meets bi-monthly. Reason: To ensure that the delivery of the action plans are coordinated across all City Council departments and that there is a single responsible senior manager who is accountable for implementation.
8. Request the Cabinet to give consideration to the allocation of additional revenue funding to support the necessary staff resources to drive forward the delivery of the action plans. Reason: To ensure that there are sufficient staff resources to implement the action plans.

9. Undertake an early review of the Plymouth Plan with city partners in order to ensure that the plan responds to the climate emergency and the commitments set out in the Climate Emergency Action Plan. Reason: The governance framework for the Plymouth Plan, set out in chapter 8 of the plan, describes circumstances where a full or partial review of the plan may be necessary. Paragraph 8.26 of the Plymouth Plan identifies what some of these circumstances might be, one of which is: "More rapid or dramatic than expected changes to the climate or weather conditions, or extreme environmental events". Given that the City Council has declared a climate emergency in recognition of to the need for an urgent response from the global community to the threat of climate change, with a target of net zero carbon emissions from Plymouth by 2030, the City Council now needs to ensure that the City's long term strategic growth plans are properly aligned to this outcome.
10. Actively promote the use of the City Change Fund in supporting community led initiatives that respond to the climate emergency and review the operation of the City Change Fund so that it encourages such projects to come forward. Reason: To facilitate community involvement in responding to the climate emergency and supporting delivery of the Climate Emergency Action Plan.

For (30)

Councillors Mrs Aspinall, Haydon, Coker, Dann, Davey, Evans OBE, Hendy, Cllr McDonald, Morris, Murphy, Parker-Delaz-Ajete, Penberthy, Rennie, Singh, Pete Smith, Stevens, Jon Taylor, Kate Taylor, Tuffin, Tuohy, Vincent, Wheeler, Goslin, Buchan, Derrick, Neil, Mavin, Winter Laing, Allen

Abstain (20)

Councillors Mrs Beer, Bowyer, Mrs Bowyer, Churchill, Darcy, Deacon, Drean, James, Jordan, Riley, Kelly, Mrs Loveridge, Cook, Michael Leaves, Carson, Nicholson, Mrs Pengelly, Mrs Bridgeman, Rebecca Smith, Ms Watkin

Against (0)

8. **Quarter 2 Financial Monitoring Report**

Councillor Evans OBE, Leader of the Council introduced the Quarter 2 Financial Monitoring Report.

The report was seconded by Councillor Penberthy.

Councillor Nicholson requested the Cabinet Member for Finance provide a written answer as to how much of the £530m of income assumptions is to come from the sale of green open space. The Leader agreed to provide this.

Following a debate, Council

- Approved the revised five year Capital Budget (2019-2024) as at 30 September 2019 from £810.545m to £845.354m.

For (50)

Councillors Mrs Aspinall, Haydon, Coker, Dann, Davey, Evans OBE, Hendy, McDonald, Morris, Murphy, Parker-Delaz-Ajete, Penberthy, Rennie, Singh, Pete Smith, Stevens, Jon Taylor, Kate Taylor, Tuffin, Tuohy, Vincent, Wheeler, Mrs Beer, Bowyer, Mrs Bowyer, Churchill, Darcy, Deacon, Downie, Drean, Mrs Johnson, James, Jordan, Kelly, Goslin, Michael Leaves, Mrs Leaves, Nicholson, Mrs Pengelly, Mrs Bridgeman, Buchan, Derrick, Neil, Mavin Carson, Winter, Mrs Loveridge, Cook, Rebecca Smith, Laing, Riley, Allen, Ms Watkin

Against (0)

Abstain (0)

9. **Heart of the South West Joint Committee Governance Review (to follow)**

Councillor Evans OBE, Leader of the Council introduced the report on Heart of the South West Joint Committee Governance Review.

This report was seconded by Councillor Smith.

Following a discussion, Council agreed:

That Council:

- a) As a constituent member, approves the amendments to the Heart of the South West Joint Committee's list of functions in the Arrangements document (highlighted in bold italics in Appendix A of the document pack), and notes the updated budget position for 2019/20;
- b) As a constituent member, approves the recommendation from the Joint Committee on 27th September 2019, to re-appoint Somerset County Council as the Administering Authority for the Joint Committee for a further 2 years until January 2022;
- c) Makes provision of £8,000 as the Council's contribution to the administration and work programme of the Joint Committee for the 2020/21 financial year, subject to all other Constituent Members making financial contributions based on the methodology recommended by the Joint Committee at their meeting on 27th September 2019.

For (49)

Councillors Mrs Aspinall, Haydon, Coker, Dann, Davey, Evans OBE, Hendy, McDonald, Morris, Murphy, Parker-Delaz-Ajete, Rennie, Singh, Pete Smith, Stevens, Jon Taylor, Kate Taylor, Tuffin, Tuohy, Vincent, Wheeler, Mrs Beer, Bowyer, Mrs Bowyer, Churchill, Darcy, Deacon, Downie, Drean, Mrs Johnson, James, Jordan, Kelly, Goslin, Michael Leaves, Mrs Leaves, Nicholson, Mrs Pengelly, Mrs Bridgeman, Buchan, Derrick, Neil, Mavin Carson, Winter, Mrs Loveridge, Cook, Rebecca Smith, Laing, Riley, Allen, Ms Watkin

Against (0)

Abstain (0)

10. **Planning Committee Code of Good Practice and Terms of Reference**

Councillor Parker Delaz-Ajete introduced the Planning Committee Code of Good Practice and Terms of Reference.

The report was seconded by Councillor Coker.

Following a debate, Council agreed:

- I. To approve the changes to the Planning Committee Terms of Reference as outlined in Appendix 1 of the report and to note the changes to the Code of Good Practice for Planning Committee made at the Audit and Governance Committee on 23rd September 2019 as outlined in Appendix 2 of the report.

For (29)

Councillors Mrs Aspinall, Haydon, Coker, Dann, Davey, Evans OBE, Hendy, McDonald, Morris, Murphy, Parker-Delaz-Ajete, Penberthy, Rennie, Pete Smith, Stevens, Jon Taylor, Kate Taylor, Tuffin, Tuohy, Vincent, Wheeler, Goslin, Buchan, Cllr Derrick, Neil, Mavin, Winter, Laing, Allen

Abstain (1)

Councillor Singh

Against (20)

Councillors Mrs Beer, Bowyer, Mrs Bowyer, Churchill, Darcy, Deacon, Dreaan, James, Jordan, Kelly, Michael Leaves, Nicholson, Mrs Pengelly, Mrs Bridgeman, Carson, Mrs Loveridge, Cook, Rebecca Smith, Riley, Ms Watkin,

11. **Motions on notice (to follow)**

12. **Devon and Severn IFCA**

Councillor Buchan introduced the Motion on Devon and Severn Inshore Fisheries and Conservation Authority. This was seconded by the Leader, Councillor Evans OBE.

Following a debate, Council resolved that:

- I. The Leader of the Council will write to the Secretary of State requesting:
 - a. A reassessment of the IFCA funding formula to take into account previous assessments of required officers; in addition to sea area, coastal length, and number of conservation designations; and to allocate Financial Administrative Penalties back to the IFCA
 - b. That New Burden Funding be provided to Councils with enforceable environmental designations including Special Area of Conservation, Special Protected Area and Marine Conservation Zone.

c. Local government funding is restored to 2010 levels to enable Councils to deliver public services and contribute to adequate IFCA budgets.

For (29)

Councillors Mrs Aspinall, Haydon, Coker, Dann, Davey, Evans OBE, Hendy, Lowry, McDonald, Morris, Murphy, Parker-Delaz-Ajete, Penberthy, Rennie, Pete Smith, Stevens, Jon Taylor, Kate Taylor, Tuffin, Tuohy, Vincent, Wheeler, Goslin, Buchan, Derrick, Neil, Mavin, Winter, Laing, Allen

Abstain (21)

Councillors Singh, Mrs Beer, Bowyer, Mrs Bowyer, Churchill, Darcy, Deacon, Drean, James, Jordan, Kelly, Michael Leaves, Nicholson, Mrs Pengelly, Mrs Bridgeman, Carson, Mrs Loveridge, Cook, Rebecca Smith, Riley, Ms Watkin

13. **Dementia Fund**

Councillor Kate Taylor introduced the motion on Dementia Fund. This was seconded by Councillor Mrs Aspinall.

Following a debate Council resolved to:

- call on the government to address this unfairness by asking the Cabinet Member for Health and Social Care to write to the Secretary of State for Health and Social Care, asking him to ensure that dementia is funded by the NHS like any other health condition through a dedicated Dementia Fund worth £2.4bn;
- consider any response to this request through the Health and Social Care Overview and Scrutiny Committee.

Council extended its thanks to all of those people in the city who support those living with dementia.

For (49)

Councillors Mrs Aspinall, Haydon, Coker, Dann, Davey, Evans OBE, Hendy, McDonald, Morris, Murphy, Parker-Delaz-Ajete, Penberthy, Rennie, Singh, Pete Smith, Stevens, Jon Taylor, Kate Taylor, Tuffin, Tuohy, Vincent, Wheeler, Mrs Beer, Bowyer, Mrs Bowyer, Churchill, Darcy, Deacon, Drean, James, Jordan, Kelly, Goslin, Michael Leaves, Nicholson, Mrs Pengelly, Mrs Bridgeman, Buchan, Derrick, Neil, Mavin, Carson, Winter, Mrs Loveridge, Cook, Rebecca Smith, Laing, Riley, Allen, Ms Watkin

Abstain (0)

Against (0)

14. **Community Grants**

Councillor Kelly introduced the motion on Community Grants. This was seconded by Councillor Churchill.

Following a debate, Council resolved to:

- Request the Cabinet Member for Finance to consider increasing the Community Grant for each Councillor from £3,500 to £5,000 in the 2020/21 Budget.

For (49)

Councillors Mrs Aspinall, Haydon, Coker, Dann, Davey, Evans OBE, Hendy, McDonald, Morris, Murphy, Parker-Delaz-Ajete, Penberthy, Rennie, Singh, Pete Smith, Stevens, Jon Taylor, Kate Taylor, Tuffin, Tuohy, Vincent, Wheeler, Mrs Beer, Bowyer, Mrs Bowyer, Churchill, Darcy, Deacon, Drear, James, Jordan, Kelly, Goslin, Michael Leaves, Nicholson, Mrs Pengelly, Mrs Bridgeman, Buchan, Derrick, Neil, Mavin, Carson, Winter, Mrs Loveridge, Cook, Rebecca Smith, Laing, Riley, Allen, Ms Watkin

Abstain (0)

Against (0)

15. Questions by Councillors

	From	To	Subject
1	Councillor Bowyer	Councillor Evans OBE	Administrations policy regarding anti-Semitism?
	Response: Council accepted the international holocaust definition of anti-Semitism and that is Plymouth City Council's policy.		
2	Councillor Bowyer	Councillor Evans OBE	Have disclosures to senior members of the Labour Party in the city regarding anti-Semitism been covered up
	Response: This is not a matter for the Council; this matter has been reported to the Labour Party.		
3	Councillor Nicholson	Councillor Evans OBE	Ensuring that potential candidates for public office are fit and proper before being selected to stand for public office?
	Response: This is not a function of Cabinet or Council <i>Monitoring officer advised question not appropriate</i>		
4	Councillor Nicholson	Councillor Evans OBE	What about the reputational damage to the City – does this matter not require intervention from the Leader?
	Response: This is not a function of Cabinet or Council <i>Monitoring officer advised question not appropriate</i>		
5	Councillor Darcy	Councillor Evans OBE	Does the Leader agree that upholding the reputation of the City Council is paramount and a key responsibility as Leader of this Council
	Response: Yes		
6	Councillor Churchill	Councillor Smith	following the election and count are you proposing to improve the timings of the count night
	Response: This is the responsibility of the Returning Officer		
7	Councillor Kelly	Councillor Evans OBE	What is Plymouth City Council's stance on anti-Semitism?
	Response: The motion has been debated in Council and a definition agreed		

8	Councillor Kelly	Councillor Evans OBE	What actions have you taken in Plymouth?
Response: <i>Lord Mayor directed the question not be answered</i>			
9	Councillor Mrs Pengelly	Councillor Evans OBE	Cross boundary issues with Sherford and payment of play equipment within South Hams boundaries
Response: I am willing to set up a meeting with Councillor Hart and Councillor Mrs Pengelly to have a proper discussion to see how to get the play equipment			
10	Councillor Jordan	Councillor Evans OBE	Electoral registration issues with students and those not eligible to vote
Response: This issue was resolved prior to the election. Those not eligible to vote were not able to			
11	Councillor Jordan	Councillor Evans OBE	This is an administrative function of the Council, why haven't you resigned?
Response: The Council's electoral services department dramatically increased registration which should be celebrated. The issues with registration will go to Audit and Governance committee to review procedures. The suggestion that Councillors interfere with the election is a slur.			
12	Councillor Jordan	Councillor Evans OBE	I asked what assurances would be given as this has happened before
Response: you're implying that what happened in the election campaign was political			
The Chief Executive responded that the issue had been referred to the Scrutiny Management Board and the Terms of Reference for the review would be discussed tomorrow. The Chief Executive noted that she was delighted with the performance of the team at the count.			
13	Councillor Nicholson	Councillor Evans OBE	Can the Leader confirm the roles of the newly appointed assistant Cabinet Members
Response: I will circulate the details in the morning			
14	Councillor Bowyer	Councillor Coker	What action is being taken to minimise flooding in hotspots given the recent heavy rainfall
Response: All drains and gullies are now mapped and monitored with hotspots identified, this is a long standing problem and will need to adapt and change to ensure drains and gullies are fit for purpose			
15	Councillor Bowyer	Councillor Coker	What is the level of confidence that this will happen?
Response: Commitment to smart metering in the drains and gullies, working with South West Water – this will be a priority.			

Please note that questions, answers, supplementary questions and supplementary answers have been summarised.

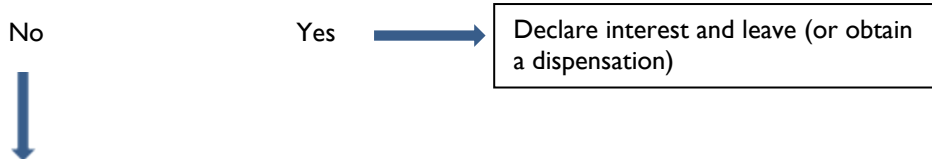
DECLARING INTERESTS – QUESTIONS TO ASK YOURSELF

What matters are being discussed?

D
P
I

Does the business relate to or is it likely to affect a disclosable pecuniary interest (DPI)? This will include the interests of a spouse or civil partner (and co-habitees):

- any employment, office, trade, profession or vocation that they carry on for profit or gain
- any sponsorship that they receive including contributions to their expenses as a councillor or the councillor’s election expenses from a Trade Union
- any land licence or tenancy they have in Plymouth
- any current contracts leases or tenancies between the Council and them
- any current contracts leases or tenancies between the Council and any organisation with land in Plymouth in they are a partner, a paid Director, or have a relevant interest in its shares and securities
- any organisation which has land or a place of business in Plymouth and in which they have a relevant interest in its shares or its securities



P
r
i
v
a
t
e

I
n
t
e
r
e
s
t

Does the business affect the well-being or financial position of (or relate to the approval, consent, licence or permission) for:

- a member of your family or
- any person with whom you have a close association; or
- any organisation of which you are a member or are involved in its management (whether or not appointed to that body by the council). This would include membership of a secret society and other similar organisations.

Yes No → You can speak and vote

Will it confer an advantage or disadvantage on your family, close associate or an organisation where you have a private interest more than it affects other people living or working in the ward?

Yes No → **Declare the interest and speak and vote**

Speak to Monitoring Officer in advance of the meeting to avoid risk of allegations of corruption or bias

C
a
b
i
n
e
t

Cabinet members must declare and give brief details about any conflict of interest* relating to the matter to be decided and leave the room when the matter is being considered. Cabinet members may apply to the Monitoring Officer for a dispensation in respect of any conflict of interest.

*A conflict of interest is a situation in which a councillor’s responsibility to act and take decisions impartially, fairly and on merit without bias may conflict with his/her personal interest in the situation or where s/he may profit personally from the decisions that s/he is about to take.

This page is intentionally left blank

City Council



Date of meeting:	27 January 2020
Title of Report:	Council Tax Base Setting 2020/21
Lead Member:	Councillor Mark Lowry (Cabinet Member for Finance)
Lead Strategic Director:	Andrew Hardingham (Service Director for Finance)
Author:	Stephen Coker (Senior Principle Technical Accountant)
Contact Email:	Stephen.coker@plymouth.gov.uk
Your Reference:	
Key Decision:	No
Confidentiality:	Part I - Official

Purpose of Report

To recommend the 2020/21 Council Tax base to Council in accordance with the Local Authorities (Calculation of Tax Base) (England) Regulations 2012.

Recommendations and Reasons

On the recommendation of Cabinet, that Council:

1. Approves the Council Tax Base for 2020/21 of 74,603 as set out in the report.
2. Implements fully the provisions of the Rating (Property in Common Occupation) and Council Tax (Empty Dwellings) Act 2018 which amends Section 11B of Local Government Finance Act 1992 (higher amount for long-term empty dwellings: England), as follows:
 - a. 1 April 2020 charge the maximum additional premium of:
 - 100% of council tax charge for any dwelling empty between 2 and 5 years;
 - 200% of council tax charge for any dwelling empty for 5 years or more.
 - b. From 1 April 2021 charge the maximum additional premium of:
 - 100% council tax charge for any dwelling empty between 2 and 5 years;
 - 200% council tax charge for any dwelling empty between 5 and 10 years;
 - 300% council tax charge for any dwelling empty for 10 years or more.

Reason for recommendations: to meet the legal requirements to set the Council tax base

Alternative options considered and rejected

Not applicable. It is a statutory requirement for Council to approve the Council Tax Base for the forthcoming financial year.

Relevance to the Corporate Plan and/or the Plymouth Plan

The Council Tax Base and associated 2020/21 budget papers will set out the resources available to deliver the Corporate Plan priorities.

Implications for the Medium Term Financial Plan and Resource Implications:

A collection rate of 98.0% has been used in calculating the Council Tax Base. Appendix A details the Tax Base calculations. The tax base is 74,603 band D equivalent properties.

Carbon Footprint (Environmental) Implications:

No impact will directly arise from this report.

Other Implications: e.g. Health and Safety, Risk Management, Child Poverty:

No impact will directly arise from this report.

Appendices

Ref.	Title of Appendix	Exemption Paragraph Number (if applicable) <i>If some/all of the information is confidential, you must indicate why it is not for publication by virtue of Part 1 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972 by ticking the relevant box.</i>						
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7
A	Council Tax Base Calculation							
B	Council Tax Base Calculation Table 2020/21							
C	Council Tax Base Previous Years							

Background papers:

Title of any background paper(s)	Exemption Paragraph Number (if applicable) <i>If some/all of the information is confidential, you must indicate why it is not for publication by virtue of Part 1 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972 by ticking the relevant box.</i>						
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7

Sign off:

Fin	pl.19.20. 167	Leg	ALT/3 0508/ 18	Mon Off		HR		Asset s		Strat Proc	
Originating Senior Leadership Team member: Andrew Hardingham, Service Director for Finance											
Please confirm the Strategic Director(s) has agreed the report? Yes											
Date agreed: 21/11/2019											
Cabinet Member approval: Councillor Mark Lowry											
Date approved: 28/11/2019											

A. Council Tax Base Calculation

I. INTRODUCTION

- 1.1 The Local Authorities (Calculation of Tax Base) (England) Regulations 2012 make arrangements for the setting of the Council Tax. The arrangements include the determination of the Council Tax Base. A Council resolution is necessary. The decision must be notified to the major precepting authorities.
- 1.2 For the year commencing 1 April 2020, the major precepting authorities will be Devon and Cornwall Police and Crime Commissioner and Devon and Somerset Fire and Rescue Authority.
- 1.3 The Council must determine its Council Tax Base for 2020/21 during the period 1 December 2019 to 31 January 2020. The Council Tax Base is the measure of the taxable capacity of an area, for the purpose of calculating an authority's Council Tax. It represents the estimated number of Band D equivalent chargeable dwellings for the year. It also takes into account the authority's estimated Council Tax collection rate. The level of Council Tax subsequently set must be determined using the Council Tax Base figure. The Council Tax Base calculation is attached in Appendix B.
- 1.4 The calculation of the Council Tax Base allows for discounts under the Council Tax Support Scheme.

2. PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

- 2.1 The purpose of this report is to propose to Council the Council Tax Base of 74,603. The Council Tax Base for 2019/20 was 73,172.
- 2.2 The Tax Base calculation includes the impact of the Council Tax Support Scheme. This report assumes that any amendments to the scheme have no impact on the tax base for the 2020/21 financial year.

3. TAX BASE CALCULATIONS

- 3.1 Council Tax base figures are calculated by the billing authority as the aggregate of the "relevant amounts" calculated for each property valuation band multiplied by the estimated "collection rate" for the year.

3.2 Relevant amounts are:

- (a) The number of chargeable dwellings in that band shown in the valuation list as it stands on 30 November 2019;
- (b) The number of discounts, disabled reductions and exemptions which apply to those dwellings;
- (c) Estimated changes in the number of chargeable properties between 30 November 2019 and 31 March 2021;
- (d) Impact of the Council Tax Support scheme;
- (e) The number of Band D equivalents within each different band.

- 3.3 The collection rate is the billing authority's estimate of the total amounts of 2020/21 Council Tax which will ultimately be paid or transferred into the Collection Fund.

3.4 This report assumes a collection rate for Council Tax of 98.0%. This rate reflects recent arrears collection performance, the pattern of write offs and the impact of Universal Credit. Analysis of collection rates across the age profile of debts suggests that an eventual collection rate of 98.0% is realistic and prudent in the current economic climate.

3.5 Appendix C shows the tax base used for the previous three years for comparison.

4. EMPTY HOMES PREMIUM

4.1 Change was legislated relating to the council tax premium that can be charged on a property that has been empty for more than 2 years. From April 2019 the maximum premium rose from 50% to 100% of a normal full charge, meaning a property having a council tax cost that is 200% of the normal charge. Plymouth City Council introduced this maximum premium on 1 April 2019 as part of a strategy to encourage empty properties back into use.

4.2 Further increases are possible under the Rating (Property in Common Occupation) and Council Tax (Empty Dwellings) Act 2018 which amends Section 11B of Local Government Finance Act 1992 (higher amount for long-term empty dwellings: England), as follows:

From 1 April 2020 an additional premium can be charged of up to:

- 100% for any dwelling empty between 2 and 5 years;
- 200% for any dwelling empty for 5 years or more.

From 1 April 2021 an additional premium can be charged of up to:

- 100% for any dwelling empty between 2 and 5 years.
- 200% for any dwelling empty between 5 and 10 years.
- 300% for any dwelling empty for 10 years or more.

4.3 The Housing Delivery Team recommends an increase to the council tax premium attached to empty homes to the fullest extent possible as the legislation allows. This will provide a further disincentive for keeping properties empty. We envisage that returning empty homes to use will:

- Help to alleviate pressures on the housing waiting list through increased availability of rental properties
- Improve the visual appearance of empty properties that may blight neighbourhoods;
- Address problems that may be associated with living next door to an empty home for example damp ingress, vermin, anti-social behaviour and loss of property value;
- Generate New Homes Bonus funding for the city (subject to changes to the NHB scheme).

4.4 The legislation relating to the new premium can be found at the following link;

<http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2018/25/contents/enacted>

B. Council Tax Base Calculation Table 2020/21

	BAND A with disabled relief	BAND A	BAND B	BAND C	BAND D	BAND E	BAND F	BAND G	BAND H	Total
Number of dwellings in valuation list as at 30th November 2019	-	47,747	32,932	23,207	9,939	5,057	1,786	603	56	121,327
Number of exempt dwellings (including demolished)	-	3,302	1,550	1,033	654	189	38	36	19	6,821
Reductions to lower band due to disabled relief	-	144	167	155	121	69	28	29	12	725
Additions to band due to disabled relief	144	167	155	121	69	28	29	12	-	725
CHARGEABLE DWELLINGS FOR BAND	144	44,468	31,370	22,140	9,233	4,827	1,749	550	25	114,506
Total discounts at 25%	59	22,414	10,670	5,892	2,205	904	268	75	1	42,488
Total discounts at 50%	1	63	56	37	25	15	28	27	14	266
Total discounts at 100%	-	96	61	25	8	6	-	-	-	196
Total discounts at 100% - One Month Only	-	787	385	183	76	31	5	9	-	1,476
TOTAL DISCOUNTS	15	5,797	2,789	1,532	578	242	81	33	7	11,074
Long Term Empty Premium at 100%	-	130	15	6	4	-	1	-	-	156
Long Term Empty Premium at 200%	-	28	12	4	1	-	-	-	-	45
LONG TERM EMPTY PREMIUM	-	186	39	14	6	-	1	-	-	244
						0				
Estimated number of dwellings not listed but which will be listed in the band for the whole or any part of the financial year	-	227	193	148	63	34	12	4	0	682
Estimated number of reductions to lower band due to successful appeals	-	-	9	2	1	4	3	1	-	20
Estimated number of additions to lower band due to successful appeals	-	9	2	1	4	3	1	-	-	20
TOTAL ADJUSTMENTS	-	218	200	149	60	35	14	5	0	682
LOCAL COUNCIL TAX SUPPORT SCHEME REDUCTIONS	42	8,855	2,932	938	234	50	17	3	-	13,071
Family annexes discount at 50%	-	18	10	18	11	7	9	1	-	73
FAMILY ANNEXES	0	9	5	9	6	3	5	1	-	36
TOTAL DWELLINGS	87	30,211	25,884	19,825	8,482	4,566	1,662	518	18	91,253
RATIO TO BAND D	5	6	7	8	9	11	13	15	18	
	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	9	
RELEVANT AMOUNTS FOR 2020/21	48	20,141	20,132	17,622	8,482	5,581	2,400	863	36	75,306
COLLECTION RATE										98.00%
ADJUSTED RELEVANT AMOUNT	47	19,738	19,729	17,270	8,312	5,470	2,352	846	35	73,800
MOD CONTRIBUTION										804
TAX BASE										74,603

C. Council Tax Base - Previous Years

Band	2017/18			2018/19			2019/20		
	Number of properties	Estimated Collection Rate	Adjusted Band D Equivalent	Number of properties	Estimated Collection Rate	Adjusted Band D Equivalent	Number of properties	Estimated Collection Rate	Adjusted Band D Equivalent
A	47,103	98.5%	18,482	47,211	98.5%	18,573	47,750	98.0%	19,359
B	32,153	98.5%	18,638	32,347	98.5%	18,972	32,674	98.0%	19,307
C	22,488	98.5%	16,508	22,709	98.5%	16,890	22,947	98.0%	17,006
D	9,539	98.5%	7,938	9,622	98.5%	8,130	9,752	98.0%	8,155
E	4,854	98.5%	5,208	4,913	98.5%	5,340	4,950	98.0%	5,332
F	1,722	98.5%	2,262	1,738	98.5%	2,308	1,755	98.0%	2,308
G	600	98.5%	833	596	98.5%	835	601	98.0%	834
H	60	98.5%	40	58	98.5%	36	58	98.0%	36
Total	118,519		69,909	119,194		71,084	120,487		72,336
MOD			866			848			836
Tax Base			70,775			71,932			73,172

City Council



Date of meeting:	27 January 2020
Title of Report:	Council Tax Support (CTS) Scheme 2020/21
Lead Member:	Councillor Chris Penberthy (Cabinet Member for Housing and Co-operative Development)
Lead Strategic Director:	Andy Ralphs (Strategic Director of Customer and Corporate Services)
Author:	Emma Rose (Strategic Development Manager)
Contact Email:	emma.rose@plymouth.gov.uk
Your Reference:	CTSS
Key Decision:	No
Confidentiality:	Part I - Official

Purpose of Report

To consider the proposed changes to the Council Tax Support Scheme (CTS) for implementation on 1 April 2020.

Recommendations and Reasons

That, on the recommendation of Cabinet, Council:

1. approves the ten proposed changes to the Council Tax Support Scheme for 2020/21 as described in this report
2. approves the council tax exceptional hardship policy to support customers in the event that they are no longer entitled to council tax support under the new scheme

Alternative options considered and rejected

1. Retain the existing Council Tax Support Scheme.
Reason rejected: scheme becomes more inefficient and customers will continue to be subjected to frequent changes
2. Remove or change one or more of the proposals consulted on.
Reason rejected: may have detrimental financial impact on both the Council and customers as scheme has been designed as a package of proposals and modelled as such.

Relevance to the Corporate Plan and/or the Plymouth Plan

The income generated from council tax contributes to the delivery of council, police and fire services. As such, it is an integral part of supporting the delivery of the Corporate Plan. Providing a council tax support scheme and associated exceptional hardship policy that supports our most financially vulnerable residents, contributes to our values of fairness and vision of being a caring organisation.

Implications for the Medium Term Financial Plan and Resource Implications:

The council tax support scheme changes the amount of revenue that Plymouth City Council can collect, by reducing the liability for those eligible for support. If the proposals are fully implemented,

modelling based on the existing customer caseload results in no significant change to council tax revenue.

The annual cost of the current CTS scheme is £17 million of which £9.3 million relates to working age claimants. It is anticipated that there will be no significant increase in expenditure under the new scheme. Final costs will be calculated once the Council Tax levels for 2020/21 have been set by full Council and existing caseload has been migrated to the new scheme.

There will be no significant financial impact to the Council or the Major Precepting Authorities (Devon and Somerset Fire & Rescue and Devon and Cornwall Police).

If a customer is no longer entitled to CTS under the new scheme, a council tax exceptional hardship application will be considered and, if approved, will be met by the collection fund as it is now.

Carbon Footprint (Environmental) Implications:

No direct carbon/environmental impacts arising from the recommendations

Other Implications: e.g. Health and Safety, Risk Management, Child Poverty:

** When considering these proposals members have a responsibility to ensure they give due regard to the Council's duty to promote equality of opportunity, eliminate unlawful discrimination and promote good relations between people who share protected characteristics under the Equalities Act and those who do not.*

Changes to the scheme may change the level of financial support to families with children and impact on child poverty. Modelling of the new scheme has been carried out to ensure children are not adversely affected. This should be considered against a background of wider welfare reforms and also against the Plymouth child poverty action plan

Schedule IA (5) of the Local Government Finance Act 1992 as amended requires local authorities to consider the following:

For each financial year, each billing authority must consider whether to revise its scheme or to replace it with another scheme. The authority must make any revision to its scheme, or any replacement scheme, no later than 11th March in the financial year preceding that for which the revision or replacement scheme is to have effect

In addition, where there are changes to the scheme the authority is obliged, under Schedule IA (5) (4), if any revision to a scheme, or any replacement scheme, has the effect of reducing or removing a reduction to which any class of persons is entitled, the revision or replacement must include such transitional provision relating to that reduction or removal as the authority thinks fit. The new scheme will inevitably change the amount of entitlement for some applicants. Where any award is reduced, applicants will be able to apply for an exceptional hardship payment.

Appendices

**Add rows as required to box below*

Ref.	Title of Appendix	Exemption Paragraph Number (if applicable)						
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7
A	Council Tax Support Scheme 2020/21							
B	Equalities Impact Assessment							
C	Exceptional Hardship Policy							

Background papers:

*Add rows as required to box below

Please list all unpublished, background papers relevant to the decision in the table below. Background papers are unpublished works, relied on to a material extent in preparing the report, which disclose facts or matters on which the report or an important part of the work is based.

Title of any background paper(s)	Exemption Paragraph Number (if applicable)						
	If some/all of the information is confidential, you must indicate why it is not for publication by virtue of Part 1 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972 by ticking the relevant box.						
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7

Sign off:

Fin	pl.19. 20.2 0 1	Leg	MS.0 9 .01.2 0	Mon Off		HR		Asset s		Strat Proc	
Originating Senior Leadership Team member: Faye Hambleton, Service Director for Customer Services and Service Centre Please confirm the Strategic Director(s) has agreed the report? Yes Date agreed: 07/01/2020											
Cabinet Member approval: Approved verbally by Councillor Penberthy, Cabinet Member for Housing and Cooperative Development Date approved: 07/01/2020											

BRIEFING

1. BACKGROUND

- 1.1 The Council Tax Reduction scheme replaced Council Tax Benefit with effect from 1 April 2013. Under the Council Tax Reduction provisions the scheme for pensioners is determined by Central Government and they broadly receive the same level of support that was previously available under the Council Tax Benefit scheme. The scheme for working age applicants is determined by the Council.
- 1.2 Each year local authorities must review how much reduction in council tax is given to people of working age on a low income. This is published as a council tax reduction scheme, also known as the council tax support (CTS) scheme. Plymouth City Council's current scheme is available on our website
<https://www.plymouth.gov.uk/sites/default/files/Plymouth%20S13A%20201920%20Scheme%20v1.2.pdf>.
- 1.3 The current scheme for working age applicants is broadly based on the previous, means tested Council Tax Benefit with customers paying a minimum of 20% towards their council tax liability.
- 1.4 There are 20251 people currently receiving CTS in the Plymouth City Council area, of which 60 per cent (12,122) are working age. Of those receiving CTS under the current working age scheme 86 per cent (10,486) are receiving the maximum 80 per cent award. The gross cost of the scheme in 2019-20 is just over £17million of which 9.3 million related to working aged.

2. CTS SCHEME & UNIVERSAL CREDIT

- 2.1 CTS schemes must be reviewed each year. Changes were made to the CTS scheme for the 2017/18 financial year to align it better with Universal Credit. This was to make it easier for customers to understand the scheme, as there will be similar criteria in Housing Benefit and Universal Credit. Additionally, using the same criteria in the CTS scheme should make it simpler, more efficient and less costly to run.
- 2.2 Since 2017/18 Universal Credit has continued to roll out in the city and now there are a higher proportion of working customers in receipt of that benefit. This brings a number of challenges to both the administration of the CTS scheme and the collection of council tax generally. This is an experience common across local authority areas and includes the following issues:
- 2.2.1 The reluctance or delay of Universal Credit claimants to make a prompt claim for CTS, leading to loss of entitlement and difficulty paying their full council tax liability
- 2.2.2 A high number of changes to Universal Credit cases are received from the Department for Work and Pensions (DWP) requiring a change to CTS entitlement. On average 40% of Universal Credit claimants have between eight and twelve changes in entitlement per annum. These changes result in amendments to council tax liability, the re-calculation of instalments, delays and the demonstrable loss in collection
- 2.2.3 Multiple changes in UC causing multiple changes to CTS, more frequent council tax bills containing relatively small changes which cause difficulties for customers when managing their household budgets
- 2.2.4 The increased costs of administering multiple changes

2.3 It is clear that the existing means tested CTS scheme, which is very reactive to changes in income, is becoming increasingly unviable as Universal Credit continues to roll out. The move to a new, more efficient and customer friendly scheme from April 2020 is now imperative.

3. THE 2020/21 CTS SCHEME

3.1 If agreed by Council, the new scheme will be implemented from 1 April 2020. The new scheme has a number of features as follows:

- 3.1.1 The overall expenditure (cost) of the scheme will remain broadly as at present;
- 3.1.2 The changes can only be made to the working age schemes as the current scheme for pensioners is prescribed by Central Government;
- 3.1.3 The current means tested scheme will be replaced by a simple income grid model as shown below and referred to as **Proposal 1** in the consultation:

Household Group	Support and Weekly Income Bands				
	Band 1	Band 2	Band 3	Band 4	Band 5
	80%	60%	40%	20%	0%
Single with no dependant	£0-£80.00	£80.01-£130.00	£130.01-£180.00	£180.01-£260.00	£260.01 +
Couple with no dependant	£0-£120.00	£120.01-£170.00	£170.01-£220.00	£220.01-£300.00	£300.01 +
Household with at least one dependant aged under 5	£0-£250.00	£250.01-£300.00	£300.01-£400.00	£400.01-£550.00	£550.01 +
Household with one dependant	£0-£200.00	£200.01-£250.00	£250.01-£350.00	£350.01-£450.00	£450.01 +
Household with more than one dependant	£0-£250.00	£250.01-£300.00	£300.01-£400.00	£400.01-£550.00	£550.01 +
War Pensioners	£0-£500				
In receipt of a passporting benefit*	Passporting benefit				

3.2 Nine additional changes are proposed to further simplify administration of the scheme:

- **Proposal 2** - Introducing a standard weekly non-dependant deduction instead of the current tiered system
- **Proposal 3** - Support incentives to work by ignoring the first £25 of earnings where there is a dependent child in the household. Currently the amount of earnings ignored is different for couples with children at £10 and lone parents £25
- **Proposal 4** - Encourage planning for the future by ignoring the total amount of any contribution made to a pension from earnings. Currently only 50% of any contribution is ignored as earnings
- **Proposal 5** - An extra amount of £50 of household income will be ignored if someone in the household is disabled where a qualifying disability benefit is in payment
- **Proposal 6** - To ignore any income from Carer's Allowance
- **Proposal 7** - To ignore up to 100 per cent of any housing costs included in Universal Credit payments
- **Proposal 8** - To ignore any income from Bereavement Support payments
- **Proposal 9** - To remove the requirement to show continuous good cause before backdating an award of Council Tax Support by up to 6 months. Instead we will consider all the circumstances of the case
- **Proposal 10** - To make all changes in circumstances which would change the amount of Council Tax Support on a daily basis rather than the current weekly basis.

4. ADVANTAGES OF THE NEW SCHEME

4.1 The simplicity of the proposed new scheme and by taking an approach more in line with a council tax discount rather than a benefit, addresses some of the challenges associated with Universal Credit as follows:

- 4.1.1 Maintenance of collection rates – the new scheme will avoid constant changes in discount, the need for multiple changes in instalments and therefore assist in maintaining the high collection rates currently achieved
- 4.1.2 The income bands are sufficiently wide to avoid constant changes in discount. The current CTS scheme is very reactive and will alter even if the overall change to the customer's liability is small. This is leading to frequent changes in council tax liability, the need to recalculate monthly instalments and the requirement to issue a large number of council tax demands. The effect of this is that council tax collection is reduced.
- 4.1.3 Only significant changes in income will affect the level of discount awarded
- 4.1.4 Council Taxpayers who receive CTS will no longer receive multiple council tax demands and adjustments to their instalments.

- 4.1.5 The new scheme is designed to reflect a more modern approach where any CTS award changes, it will be effective from the day of the change rather than the Monday of the following week.

5. TRANSITIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

- 5.1 Any change in the CTS scheme may result in a change in entitlement for individual applicants. Whilst the new scheme has been extensively modelled with the aim of protecting vulnerable groups and minimising any reductions in support, there may be some customers who fall out of entitlement.
- 5.2 To address this it is proposed that customers who experience financial difficulty as a result of falling out of CTS entitlement are permitted to make an application to the exceptional hardship fund. The Council will consider all applications on an individual basis, taking into account available income and essential outgoings. The current policy only allows the applicant to apply for exceptional hardship whilst they are actually in receipt of CTS. An amendment to the policy is recommended to allow an applicant to apply for exceptional hardship where they have been in receipt of CTS within the last 6 weeks. This will allow applicants who no longer qualify to apply for exceptional hardship.

6. CONSULTATION

- 6.1 To effect changes to the CTS scheme, the Council has a legal duty to carry out public consultation and assess the impacts of the proposed changes with regard to equalities. A public consultation was completed over a ten week period, ending on 19 October 2019.
- 6.2 An on-line questionnaire was available on the Council's website, hard copies available on request, an all member group session was held at the end of July and associated e-mail briefing sent, media releases made and partner organisations were also advised of the consultation and encouraged to respond. The major preceptors were also consulted.
- 6.3 Despite the avenues available to respond, the level of comment was very low with only 48 respondents. Previous CTS consultations attracted 10 times this level of comment. The majority of respondents (87%) were not in receipt of CTS, one was a landlord and six were partner organisations. The Council should be mindful of the consultation responses received and these are summarised below. It should be noted the majority of respondents were in favour of all the changes proposed.

No. of proposal	Proposal (summary)	% support
1	To introduce an income banded scheme	62.22
2	Standard £4 NDD	61.36
3	£25 earnings disregard where dep in h/hold	64.29
4	100% pension contribution disregard	73.33
5	£50 additional disability disregard	69.05
6	Carers Allowance disregard	77.27
7	UC housing cost up to 100% disregard	83.72
8	Disregard bereavement support payments	88.89
9	remove good cause for backdating	65.12
10	make changes effective daily not weekly	93.18
11	Keep current scheme?	19.05

No. of proposal	Proposal (summary)	% support
12a	Increase council tax	83.33
12b	Cut other services	16.67
12c	Use reserves	71.43

6.4 The profile of those responding to the consultation is summaries below:

- 56% female, 13% male, 31% other (organisations)
- 21% aged 25 – 34
- 19% aged 35 - 44
- 31% aged 45 – 54
- 17% aged 55 – 64
- 12% prefer not to say
- 1 unemployed
- 2 self employed
- 5 carers

7. OPTIONS

7.1 Options not already consulted on cannot be considered for the 2020/21 scheme, but could be further investigated and consulted on for future years.

Option 1 (recommended option) – Implement all of the proposals to amend the CTS scheme as consulted on and amend the council tax exceptional hardship scheme to allow customers who fall out of entitlement to make an application within 6 weeks.

- a. Benefits – maximises scheme efficiencies as outlined in this report and supports a more stable household budget for CTS customers
- b. Disadvantages – individual entitlement may change, however this is mitigated by use of the exceptional hardship policy

Option 2 – No change from current scheme

- a. Benefits – individual entitlements remain the same
- b. Disadvantages – scheme becomes more inefficient and customers will continue to be subjected to frequent changes

Option 3 - Implement some of the proposals

- c. Benefits – None
- d. Disadvantages – may have detrimental financial impact on both the Council and customers as scheme has been designed as a package of proposals and modelled as such.

Appendix A - Council Tax Support Scheme 2020/21

Appendix B - Equalities Impact Assessment

Appendix C - Exceptional Hardship Policy

This page is intentionally left blank



Plymouth City Council
Council Tax Reduction Scheme for Working Age Applicants
S13A and Schedule 1a of the Local Government Finance Act 1992

1.0	Introduction to the Council Tax Reduction Scheme.....	5
2.0	Interpretation – an explanation of the terms used within this scheme.....	11
3.0	Definition of non-dependant	19
4.0	Requirement to provide a National Insurance Number	20
5.0	Persons who have attained the qualifying age for state pension credit	20
6.0	Remunerative work.....	20
7.0	Persons treated as not being in Great Britain and Persons Subject to Immigration Control.....	21
	Persons subject to immigration control	23
7A.0	Transitional provision	23
8.0	Temporary Absence (period of absence)	23
9.0	Membership of a family	28
10.0	Circumstances in which a person is to be treated as responsible (or not responsible) for a child or young person.	28
11.0	Circumstances in which a child or young person is to be treated as being or not being a member of the household	29
12.0	Calculation of income and capital of members of applicant’s family and of a polygamous marriage	31
13.0	Calculation of income and capital: persons who have an award of universal credit	31
14.0	Circumstances in which capital and income of non-dependant is to be treated as applicant’s	32
15.0	Calculation of income on a weekly basis.....	32
16.0	Average weekly earnings of employed earners	32
17.0	Average weekly earnings of self-employed earners	33
18.0	Treatment of child care charges	33
19.0	Calculation of average weekly income from tax credits	37
20.0	Calculation of weekly income	37
21.0	Disregard of changes in tax, contributions etc.....	39
22.0	Earnings of employed earners.....	39
23.0	Calculation of net earnings of employed earners	40
24.0	Earnings of self-employed earners.....	41
25.0	Calculation of net profit of self-employed earners	41
26.0	Deduction of tax and contributions of self-employed earners	43
27.0	Minimum Income Floor.....	45
28.0	Calculation of income other than earnings	45
29.0	Capital treated as income	47
30.0	Notional income.....	47
31.0	Capital limit	51
32.0	Calculation of capital.....	51
33.0	Disregard of capital of child and young person.....	51
34.0	Income treated as capital.....	51
35.0	Calculation of capital in the United Kingdom.....	51
36.0	Calculation of capital outside the United Kingdom.....	52
37.0	Notional capital	52
38.0	Diminishing notional capital rule.....	53
39.0	Capital jointly held	56
40.0	Treatment of Jointly held Capital	56
41.0	Student related definitions	58
42.0	Treatment of students	61
43.0	Students who are excluded from entitlement to Council Tax Reduction	61
44.0	Calculation of grant income	62
45.0	Calculation of covenant income where a contribution is assessed.....	64
46.0	Covenant income where no grant income or no contribution is assessed	64
47.0	Student Covenant Income and Grant income – non disregard	64
48.0	Other amounts to be disregarded.....	64
49.0	Treatment of student loans.....	65
50.0	Calculating loan Income weekly	65
51.0	Treatment of fee loans.....	66

52.0	Treatment of payments from access funds.....	66
53.0	Disregard of contribution.....	66
54.0	Further disregard of student’s income.....	67
55.0	Income treated as capital.....	67
56.0	Disregard of changes occurring during summer vacation.....	67
57.0	Maximum Council Tax Reduction.....	69
58.0	Non-dependant deductions.....	69
59.0	Extended reductions: movers into the authority’s area.....	70
60.0	Extended reductions.....	70
60A.0	Duration of extended reduction period.....	71
60B.0	Amount of extended reduction.....	72
60C	Extended reductions – movers.....	72
60D.0	Relationship between extended reduction and entitlement to council tax reduction under the general conditions of entitlement.....	72
61.0	Extended reductions (qualifying contributory benefits).....	72
61A.0	Duration of extended reduction period (qualifying contributory benefits).....	73
61B.0	Amount of extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits).....	73
61C.0	Extended reductions (qualifying contributory benefits) – movers.....	74
61D.0	Relationship between extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) and entitlement to council tax reduction under the general conditions of entitlement.....	74
62.0	Date on which entitlement is to begin.....	76
63.0	Date on which change of circumstances is to take effect.....	76
64.0	Making an application.....	78
65.0	Procedure by which a person may apply for a reduction under the authority’s scheme.....	79
66.0	Backdating.....	79
67.0	Date on which an application is made.....	80
68.0	Submission of evidence electronically.....	81
69.0	Use of telephone provided evidence.....	81
70.0	Information and evidence.....	82
71.0	Amendment and withdrawal of application.....	83
72.0	Duty to notify changes of circumstances.....	83
73.0	Decisions by the authority.....	86
74.0	Notification of decision.....	86
75.0	Time and manner of granting Council Tax Reduction.....	87
76.0	Persons to whom reduction is to be paid.....	87
77.0	Shortfall in reduction.....	88
78.0	Payment on the death of the person entitled.....	88
79.0	Offsetting.....	88
80.0	Payment where there is joint and several liability.....	88
81.0	Use of information from and to the Department of Work and Pensions (DWP) and Her Majesty’s Revenues and Customs (HMRC).....	91
82.0	Collection of information.....	91
83.0	Recording and holding information.....	91
84.0	Forwarding of information.....	91
85.0	Persons affected by Decisions.....	93
86.0	Revisions of Decisions.....	93
87.0	Terminations.....	93
88.0	Procedure by which a person may make an appeal against certain decisions of the authority.....	95
89.0	Procedure for an application to the authority for a reduction under section 13A(1)(c) of the 1992 Act and Discretionary Relief Scheme.....	97
90.0	Interpretation.....	99
91.0	Conditions for the use of electronic communication.....	99
92.0	Approval.....	99
93.0	Use of intermediaries.....	99
94.0	Effect of delivering information by means of electronic communication.....	99
95.0	Proof of identity of sender or recipient of information.....	100
96.0	Proof of delivery of information.....	100

97.0 Proof of content of information.....	100
98.0 Data Protection and consent.....	100
99.0 Counter Fraud and compliance	102
Schedule 1	103
Calculation of the amount of Council Tax Reduction in accordance with the Discount Scheme	103
Schedule 2	105
Sums to be disregarded in the calculation of earnings	105
Schedule 3	107
Sums to be disregarded in the calculation of income other than earnings.....	107
Schedule 4	118
Capital to be disregarded	118

1.0 Introduction to the Council Tax Reduction Scheme

- 1.1 The following has been adopted by the Council and details the Council Tax Reduction scheme for the period from 1st April 2020.
- 1.2 This document details how the scheme will operate for **working age applicants** and in accordance with Section 13A of the Local Government Finance Act 1992 specifies the classes of person who are to be entitled to a reduction under the scheme and is effective from 1st April 2020 for a period of one financial year.
- 1.3 The scheme in respect of pension age applicants is defined by Central Government within the following:
- Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) (England) Regulations 2012;
 - Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements and Default Scheme) (England) (Amendment) Regulations 2012;
 - Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Transitional Provision) (England) Regulations 2013;
 - Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Detection of Fraud and Enforcement) (England) Regulations 2013;
 - Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) (England) (Amendment) Regulations 2013;
 - The Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) (England) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2014
 - The Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) (England) (Amendment) Regulations 2015:
 - The Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) (England) (Amendment) Regulations 2016;
 - The Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Amendment) (England) Regulations 2017;
 - The Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Amendment) (England) Regulations 2018;
 - The Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Amendment) (England) Regulations 2020: and
 - Local Government Finance Act 1992 (as amended by the Local Government Finance Act 2012).

The scheme for pension age applicants is defined by Central Government’s scheme as defined under the Council Tax Reduction Scheme (Prescribed Requirements) (England) Regulations 2012 as amended.

- 1.4 There are three main classes under the prescribed pension age scheme, for each of which there are a number of qualifying criteria. In all cases individuals must not be of a prescribed class exempted from reduction, such as a person subject to immigration control with limited leave to remain. The definition of a pension credit age person is a person who;
- a. has attained the qualifying age for state pension credit; and
 - b. is not, or, if he has a partner, his partner is not;
 - i. a person on income support, on an income-based Jobseeker’s Allowance or on an income-related Employment and Support Allowance; or
 - ii. a person with an award of Universal Credit

The three prescribed classes are as follows;

Class A: pensioners whose income is less than the applicable amount.

On any day Class A consists of any person who is a pensioner:

- a. who is for that day liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling of which he is a resident;
- b. who, subject to paragraph 5 of Schedule 1 of the Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) (England) Regulations 2012, is not absent from the dwelling throughout the day; in respect of whom a maximum Council Tax Reduction amount can be calculated;
- c. who does not fall within a class of persons prescribed for the purposes of paragraph 2(9) of Schedule 1A to the Local Government Finance Act 1992 and excluded from the authority’s

- scheme;
- d. whose income (if any) for the relevant week does not exceed his applicable amount calculated in accordance with paragraph 9 and Schedule 2 of the Local Government Finance Act 1992;
- e. not have capital savings above £16,000; and
- f. who has made an application for a reduction under the authority's scheme.

Class B: pensioners whose income is greater than the applicable amount.

On any day class B consists of any person who is a pensioner:

- a. who is for that day liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling of which he is a resident;
- b. who, subject to paragraph 5 of Schedule 1 of the Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) (England) Regulations 2012, is not absent from the dwelling throughout the day; in respect of whom a maximum Council Tax Reduction amount can be calculated;
- c. who does not fall within a class of person prescribed for the purposes of paragraph 2(9) of Schedule 1A to the Local Government Finance Act 1992 and excluded from the authority's scheme;
- d. whose income for the relevant week is greater than his applicable amount calculated in accordance with paragraph 9 and Schedule 2 to the Local Government Finance Act 1992;
- e. in respect of whom amount A exceeds amount B where;
 - (i) amount A is the maximum Council Tax Reduction in respect of the day in the applicant's case; and
 - (ii) amount B is 2 6/7 per cent of the difference between his income for the relevant week and his applicable amount;
- g. not have capital savings above £16,000; and
- h. who has made an application for a reduction under the authority's scheme.

Class C: alternative maximum Council Tax Reduction

On any day class C consists of any person who is a pensioner:

- a. who is for that day liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling of which he is a resident;
- b. who, subject to paragraph 5 of Schedule 1 of the Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) (England) Regulations 2012, is not absent from the dwelling throughout the day;
- c. in respect of whom a maximum Council Tax Reduction amount can be calculated;
- d. who does not fall within a class of person prescribed for the purposes of paragraph 2(9) of Schedule 1A to the 1992 Act and excluded from the authority's scheme;
- e. who has made an application for a reduction under the authority's scheme; and
- f. in relation to whom the condition below is met.

The condition referred to in sub-paragraph f. is that no other resident of the dwelling is liable to pay rent to the applicant in respect of the dwelling and there is an alternative maximum Council Tax Reduction in respect of the day in the case of that person which is derived from the income, or aggregate income, of one or more residents to whom this sub-paragraph applies.

The above applies to any other resident of the dwelling who:

- a. is not a person who, in accordance with Schedule 1 to the 1992 Act, falls to be disregarded for the purposes of discount;
- b. is not a person who is liable for council tax solely in consequence of the provisions of section 9 of the 1992 Act (spouse's or civil partner's joint and several liability for tax);
- c. is not a person who is residing with a couple or with the members of a polygamous marriage where the applicant is a member of that couple or of that marriage and—
 - (i) in the case of a couple, neither member of that couple is a person who, in accordance with Schedule 1 to the 1992 Act, falls to be disregarded for the purposes of discount; or
 - (ii) in the case of a polygamous marriage, two or more members of that marriage are not persons who, in accordance with Schedule 1 to the 1992 Act, fall to be disregarded for the purposes of discount;

- d. is not a person who, jointly with the applicant, falls within the same paragraph of section 6(2)(a) to (e) of the 1992 Act (persons liable to pay council tax) as applies in the case of the applicant; or
- e. is not a person who is residing with two or more persons both or all of whom fall within the same paragraph of section 6(2)(a) to (e) of the 1992 Act where two or more of those persons are not persons who, in accordance with Schedule 1 to the 1992 Act, fall to be disregarded for the purposes of discount.

Disregard of certain incomes

- 1.5 For those who have reached the qualifying age for state pension credit, the Council has resolved to enhance the government scheme (as defined by the Council Tax Reduction Scheme (Prescribed Requirements) (England) Regulations 2012 to disregard in full the following:
- a. a war disablement pension;
 - b. a war widow's pension or war widower's pension;
 - c. a pension payable to a person as a widow, widower or surviving civil partner under any power of Her Majesty otherwise than under an enactment to make provision about pensions for or in respect of persons who have been disabled or have died in consequence of service as members of the armed forces of the Crown;
 - d. a guaranteed income payment;
 - e. a payment made to compensate for the non-payment of such a pension or payment as is mentioned in any of the preceding sub-paragraphs;
 - f. a pension paid by the government of a country outside Great Britain which is analogous to any of the pensions or payments mentioned in sub-paragraphs (a) to (d) above;
 - g. pension paid to victims of National Socialist persecution under any special provision made by the law of the Federal Republic of Germany, or any part of it, or of the Republic of Austria.

The provisions outlined above, enhance the Central Government's scheme.

THE SCHEME FOR WORKING AGE APPLICANTS – THE COUNCIL'S LOCAL SCHEME

- 1.6 The adopted scheme for working age applicants is an income banded / grid scheme means test, which compares income against a range of discounts available. Full details of the working age scheme of the authority are contained within this document from section 2 onwards. The authority is required to specify a scheme for working age and therefore this scheme only applies to a person who;
- a. has not attained the qualifying age for state pension credit; or
 - b. has attained the qualifying age for state pension credit if he, and his partner, is a person on income support, on an income-based Jobseeker's Allowance, on an income-related Employment and Support allowance or on Universal Credit.
- 1.7 The Council has resolved that there will be **one** class of persons who will receive a reduction in line with adopted scheme. The scheme has qualifying criteria. In all cases individuals must not be of a prescribed class exempted from reduction as specified within section 7 of this scheme.

Class D

To obtain reduction the individual (or partner) must:

- a. have not attained the qualifying age for state pension credit; or
- b. he has attained the qualifying age for state pension credit and he, or if he has a partner, his partner, is a person on income support, on income-based jobseeker's allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance; or a person with an award of universal credit.
- c. be liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling in which he is solely or mainly resident;
- d. is not deemed to be absent from the dwelling;
- e. not fall within a class of person prescribed for the purposes of paragraph 2(9) of Schedule 1A to the Local Government Finance Act 1992 and excluded from the authority's scheme;

- f. be somebody in respect of whom a maximum Council Tax Reduction amount can be calculated;
- g. not have capital savings above £6,000;
- h. not have income above the levels specified within the scheme;
- i. be a person in respect of whom a day in which s/he is liable to pay council tax in respect of which the person's *income* is within a range of incomes specified within Schedule 1; and
- j. has made a valid application for reduction.

Council Tax Reduction Scheme

This scheme relates to the financial year beginning with 1 April 2020 and should be cited as Plymouth City Council – Council Tax Reduction Scheme.

Sections 2- 8
Definitions and interpretation

2.0 Interpretation – an explanation of the terms used within this scheme

2.1 In this scheme–

‘the Act’ means the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992;

‘the Administration Act’ means the Social Security Administration Act 1992;

‘the 1973 Act’ means the Employment and Training Act 1973;

‘the 1992 Act’ means the Local Government Finance Act 1992;

‘the 2000 Act’ means the Electronic Communications Act 2000;

‘Abbeyfield Home’ means an establishment run by the Abbeyfield Society including all bodies corporate or incorporate which are affiliated to that Society;

‘adoption leave’ means a period of absence from work on ordinary or additional adoption leave by virtue of section 75A or 75B of the Employment Rights Act 1996;

‘an AFIP’ means an armed forces independence payment payable in accordance with an armed and reserve forces compensation scheme established under section 1(2) of the Armed Forces (Pensions and Compensation) Act 2004

‘applicant’ means a person who the authority designates as able to claim Council Tax Reduction – for the purposes of this scheme all references are in the masculine gender but apply equally to male and female;

‘application’ means an application for a reduction under this scheme:

‘appropriate DWP office’ means an office of the Department for Work and Pensions dealing with state pension credit or office which is normally open to the public for the receipt of claims for income support, a jobseeker’s allowance or an employment and support allowance;

‘assessment period’ means such period as is prescribed in sections 19 to 21 over which income falls to be calculated;

‘attendance allowance’ means–

(a) an attendance allowance under Part 3 of the Act;

(b) an increase of disablement pension under section 104 or 105 of the Act;

(c) a payment under regulations made in exercise of the power conferred by paragraph 7(2)(b) of Part 2 of Schedule 8 to the Act;

(d) an increase of an allowance which is payable in respect of constant attendance under paragraph 4 of Part 1 of Schedule 8 to the Act;

(e) a payment by virtue of article 14, 15, 16, 43 or 44 of the Personal Injuries (Civilians) Scheme 1983 or any analogous payment; or

(f) any payment based on need for attendance which is paid as part of a war disablement pension;

‘the authority’ means a billing authority in relation to whose area this scheme has effect by virtue of paragraph 4(6) of Schedule 1A to the 1992 Act;

‘Back to Work scheme(s)’ means any scheme defined within the Jobseekers (Back to Work Schemes) Act 2013 or Jobseeker’s Allowance (Schemes for Assisting Persons to Obtain Employment) Regulations 2013;

‘basic rate’, where it relates to the rate of tax, has the same meaning as in the Income Tax Act 2007 (see section 989 of that Act).

‘the benefit Acts’ means the Act (SSBA) and the Jobseekers Act 1995 and the Welfare Reform Act 2007;

‘board and lodging accommodation’ means accommodation provided to a family, for a charge which is inclusive of the provision of that accommodation and at least some cooked or prepared meals which both are cooked or prepared (by a person other than the person to whom the accommodation is provided or a member of his family) and are consumed in that accommodation or associated premises;

‘care home’ has the meaning given by section 3 of the Care Standards Act 2000 and in Scotland means a care home service within the meaning given by section 2(3) of the Regulation of Care (Scotland) Act 2001 and in Northern Ireland means a nursing home within the meaning of Article 11 of the Health and Personal Social Services (Quality, Improvement and Regulation) (Northern Ireland) Order 2003 or a residential care home within the meaning of Article 10 of that Order;

‘the Caxton Foundation’ means the charitable trust of that name established on 28th March 2011 out of funds provided by the Secretary of State for the benefit of certain persons suffering

from hepatitis C and other persons eligible for payment in accordance with its provisions;

‘child’ means a person under the age of 16;

‘child benefit’ has the meaning given by section 141 of the SSCBA as amended by The Child Benefit (General), Child Tax Credit (Amendment) Regulations 2014 and The Child Benefit (General) (Amendment) Regulations 2015;

‘the Children Order’ means the Children (Northern Ireland) Order 1995;

‘child tax credit’ means a child tax credit under section 8 of the Tax Credits Act 2002;

‘claim’ means a claim for Council Tax Reduction;

‘close relative’ means a parent, parent-in-law, son, son-in-law, daughter, daughter-in-law, step-parent, step-son, step-daughter, brother, sister, or if any of the preceding persons is one member of a couple, the other member of that couple;

‘concessionary payment’ means a payment made under arrangements made by the Secretary of State with the consent of the Treasury which is charged either to the National Insurance Fund or to a Departmental Expenditure Vote to which payments of benefit or tax credits under the benefit Acts or the Tax Credits Act are charged;

‘the Consequential Provisions Regulations’ means the Housing Benefit (Consequential Provisions) Regulations 2006;

‘contributory employment and support allowance’ means an allowance under Part 1 of the Welfare Reform Act 2007 as amended by the provisions of Schedule 3, and Part 1 of Schedule 14, to the Welfare Reform Act 2012 that remove references to an income-related allowance and a contributory allowance under Part 1 of the Welfare Reform Act 2007 as that Part has effect apart from those provisions;

‘council tax benefit’ means council tax benefit under Part 7 of the SSCBA;

‘council tax reduction scheme’ has the same meaning as **‘Council Tax Reduction or reduction’**

‘Council Tax Reduction’ means council tax reduction as defined by S13a Local Government Finance Act 1992 (as amended);

‘couple’ means;

- (a) a man and a woman who are married to each other and are members of the same household;
- (b) a man and a woman who are not married to each other but are living together as husband and wife;
- (c) two people of the same sex who are civil partners of each other and are members of the same household; or
- (d) two people of the same sex who are not civil partners of each other but are living together as if they were civil partners,

Two people of the same sex are to be treated as living together as if they were civil partners if, and only if, they would be treated as living together as husband and wife were they of opposite sexes. The above includes the Marriage (Same Sex Couples) Act 2013 and The Marriage (Same Sex Couples) Act 2013 (Commencement No. 3) Order 2014;

‘date of claim’ means the date on which the application or claim is made, or treated as made, for the purposes of this scheme

‘designated authority’ means any of the following;

the local authority; or a person providing services to, or authorised to exercise any function of, any such authority;

‘designated office’ means the office designated by the authority for the receipt of claims for Council Tax Reduction;

- (a) by notice upon or with a form approved by it for the purpose of claiming Council Tax Reduction; or
- (b) by reference upon or with such a form to some other document available from it and sent by electronic means or otherwise on application; or
- (c) by any combination of the provisions set out in sub-paragraphs (a) and (b) above;

‘disability living allowance’ means a disability living allowance under section 71 of the Act;

‘dwelling’ has the same meaning in section 3 or 72 of the 1992 Act;

‘earnings’ has the meaning prescribed in section 22 or, as the case may be, 24;

‘the Eileen Trust’ means the charitable trust of that name established on 29th March 1993 out of funds provided by the Secretary of State for the benefit of persons eligible for payment in accordance with its provisions;

‘electronic communication’ has the same meaning as in section 15(1) of the Electronic Communications Act 2000;

‘employed earner’ is to be construed in accordance with section 2(1)(a) of the Act and also includes a person who is in receipt of a payment which is payable under any enactment having effect in Northern Ireland and which corresponds to statutory sick pay or statutory maternity pay;

‘Employment and Support Allowance Regulations’ means the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations 2008 and the Employment and Support Regulations 2013 as appropriate;

‘Employment and Support Allowance (Existing Awards) Regulations’ means the Employment and Support Allowance (Transitional Provisions, Housing Benefit and Council Tax Benefit) (Existing Awards) Regulations 2010;

‘the Employment, Skills and Enterprise Scheme’ means a scheme under section 17A (schemes for assisting persons to obtain employment; ‘work for your benefit’ schemes etc.) of the Jobseekers Act 1995 known by that name and provided pursuant to arrangements made by the Secretary of State that is designed to assist applicants to obtain employment, including self-employment, and which may include for any individual work-related activity (including work experience or job search). This also includes schemes covered by The Jobseekers Allowance (Employment, Skills and Enterprise Scheme) Regulations 2011 as amended by the Jobseekers (Back to Work Schemes) Act 2013 – see **‘Back to Work Schemes’**;

‘enactment’ includes an enactment comprised in, or in an instrument made under, an Act of the Scottish Parliament;

‘extended reduction’ means a payment of Council Tax Reduction payable pursuant to section 59;

‘family’ has the meaning assigned to it by section 137(1) of the Act and Section 9 of this scheme;

‘the Fund’ means moneys made available from time to time by the Secretary of State for the benefit of persons eligible for payment in accordance with the provisions of a scheme established by him on 24th April 1992 or, in Scotland, on 10th April 1992;

‘a guaranteed income payment’ means a payment made under article 15(1)(c) (injury benefits) or 29(1)(a) (death benefits) of the Armed Forces and Reserve Forces (Compensation Scheme) Order 2011;

‘he, him, his’ also refers to the feminine within this scheme

‘housing benefit’ means housing benefit under Part 7 of the Act; ‘the Housing Benefit Regulations’ means the Housing Benefit Regulations 2006;

‘Immigration and Asylum Act’ means the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999;

‘an income-based jobseeker’s allowance’ and **‘a joint-claim jobseeker’s allowance’** have the meanings given by section 1(4) of the Jobseekers Act 1995;

‘income-related employment and support allowance’ means an income-related allowance under Part 1 of the Welfare Reform Act 2007;

‘Income Support Regulations’ means the Income Support (General) Regulations 1987(a);

‘independent hospital’–

(a) in England, means a hospital as defined by section 275 of the National Health Service Act 2006 that is not a health service hospital as defined by that section;

(b) in Wales, has the meaning assigned to it by section 2 of the Care Standards Act 2000; and

(c) in Scotland means an independent health care service as defined by section 10F of the National Health Service (Scotland) Act 1978;

‘the Independent Living Fund (2006)’ means the Trust of that name established by a deed dated 10th April 2006 and made between the Secretary of State for Work and Pensions of the one part and Margaret Rosemary Cooper, Michael Beresford Boyall and Marie Theresa Martin of the other part;

‘invalid carriage or other vehicle’ means a vehicle propelled by a petrol engine or by electric power supplied for use on the road and to be controlled by the occupant;

‘Jobseekers Act’ means the Jobseekers Act 1995; **‘Jobseeker’s Allowance Regulations’** means the Jobseeker’s Allowance Regulations 1996 and Jobseeker’s Allowance Regulations 2013 as appropriate;

‘limited capability for work’ has the meaning given in section 1(4) of the Welfare Reform Act;

‘limited capability for work-related activity’ has the meaning given in section 2(5) of the

Welfare Reform Act 2007;

‘the London Bombing Relief Charitable Fund’ means the company limited by guarantee (number 5505072), and registered charity of that name established on 11th July 2005 for the purpose of (amongst other things) relieving sickness, disability or financial need of victims (including families or dependants of victims) of the terrorist attacks carried out in London on 7th July 2005;

‘lone parent’ means a person who has no partner and who is responsible for and a member of the same household as a child or young person;

‘the Macfarlane (Special Payments) Trust’ means the trust of that name, established on 29th January 1990 partly out of funds provided by the Secretary of State, for the benefit of certain persons suffering from haemophilia;

‘the Macfarlane (Special Payments) (No.2) Trust’ means the trust of that name, established on 3rd May 1991 partly out of funds provided by the Secretary of State, for the benefit of certain persons suffering from haemophilia and other beneficiaries;

‘the Macfarlane Trust’ means the charitable trust, established partly out of funds provided by the Secretary of State to the Haemophilia Society, for the relief of poverty or distress among those suffering from haemophilia;

‘main phase employment and support allowance’ means an employment and support allowance where the calculation of the amount payable in respect of the applicant includes a component under section 2(1)(b) or 4(2)(b) of the Welfare Reform Act 2007 except in Part 1 of Schedule 1;

‘the Mandatory Work Activity Scheme’ means a scheme within section 17A (schemes for assisting persons to obtain employment; ‘work for your benefit’ schemes etc.) of the Jobseekers Act 1995 known by that name and provided pursuant to arrangements made by the Secretary of State that is designed to provide work or work related activity for up to 30 hours per week over a period of four consecutive weeks with a view to assisting applicants to improve their prospect of obtaining employment;

‘maternity leave’ means a period during which a woman is absent from work because she is pregnant or has given birth to a child, and at the end of which she has a right to return to work either under the terms of her contract of employment or under Part 8 of the Employment Rights Act 1996;

‘member of a couple’ means a member of a married or unmarried couple;

‘MFET Limited’ means the company limited by guarantee (number 7121661) of that name, established for the purpose in particular of making payments in accordance with arrangements made with the Secretary of State to persons who have acquired HIV as a result of treatment by the NHS with blood or blood products;

‘mover’ means an applicant who changes the dwelling in which the applicant is resident and in respect of which the applicant liable to pay council tax from a dwelling in the area of the appropriate authority to a dwelling in the area of the second authority;

‘net earnings’ means such earnings as are calculated in accordance with section 23;

‘net profit’ means such profit as is calculated in accordance with section 25;

‘the New Deal options’ means the employment programmes specified in regulation 75(1)(a)(ii) of the Jobseeker’s Allowance Regulations 1996 and the training scheme specified in regulation 75(1)(b)(ii) of those Regulations;

‘non-dependant’ has the meaning prescribed in section 3;

‘occasional assistance’ means any payment or provision made by a local authority, the Welsh Ministers or the Scottish Ministers for the purposes of:

(a) meeting, or helping to meet an immediate short-term need;

(i) arising out of an exceptional event or exceptional circumstances, or

(ii) that needs to be met to avoid a risk to the well-being of an individual, and

(b) enabling qualifying individuals to establish or maintain a settled home, and—

(i) ‘local authority’ has the meaning given by section 270(1) of the Local Government Act 1972; and

(ii) ‘qualifying individuals’ means individuals who have been, or without the assistance might otherwise be:

(aa) in prison, hospital, an establishment providing residential care or other institution, or

(bb) homeless or otherwise living an unsettled way of life; and 'local authority' means a local authority in England within the meaning of the Local Government Act 1972;

'occupational pension' means any pension or other periodical payment under an occupational pension scheme but does not include any discretionary payment out of a fund established for relieving hardship in particular cases;

'occupational pension scheme' has the same meaning as in section 1 of the Pension Schemes Act 1993

'ordinary clothing or footwear' means clothing or footwear for normal daily use, but does not include school uniforms, or clothing or footwear used solely for sporting activities;

'partner' in relation to a person, means

(a) where that person is a member of a couple, the other member of that couple;

(b) subject to paragraph (c), where that person is polygamously married to two or more members of his household, any such member to whom he is married; or

(c) where that person is polygamously married and has an award of universal credit with the other party to the earliest marriage that still subsists, that other party to the earliest marriage;

'paternity leave' means a period of absence from work on leave by virtue of section 80A or 80B of the Employment Rights Act 1996;

'payment' includes part of a payment;

'pensionable age' has the meaning given by the rules in paragraph 1 of Schedule 4 to the Pensions Act 1995 as amended by the Public Services Pension Act 2013 and Pensions Act 2014;

'pension fund holder' means with respect to a personal pension scheme or an occupational pension scheme, the trustees, managers or scheme administrators, as the case may be, of the scheme concerned;

'pensioner' a person who has attained the age at which pension credit can be claimed;

'person affected' shall be construed as a person to whom the authority decides is affected by any decision made by the council;

"person from abroad" means, subject to the following provisions of this regulation, a person who is not habitually resident in the United Kingdom, the Channel Islands, the Isle of Man or the Republic of Ireland

'person on income support' means a person in receipt of income support;

'personal independence payment' has the meaning given by Part 4 of the Welfare Reform Act 2012 and the Social Security (Personal Independence Payments) 2013;

'person treated as not being in Great Britain' has the meaning given by section 7;

'personal pension scheme' means—

- (a) a personal pension scheme as defined by section 1 of the Pension Schemes Act 1993 as amended by the Public Service Pension Act 2013;
- (b) an annuity contractor trust scheme approved under section 620 or 621 of the Income and Corporation Taxes Act 1988 or a substituted contract within the meaning of section 622(3) or that Act which is treated as having become a registered pension scheme by virtue of paragraph 1(1)(f) of Schedule 36 of the Finance Act 2004;
- (c) a personal pension scheme approved under Chapter 4 of Part 14 of the Income and Corporation Taxes Act 1988 which is treated as having become a registered pension scheme by virtue of paragraph 1(1)(g) of Schedule 36 to the Finance Act 2004;

'policy of life insurance' means any instrument by which the payment of money is assured on death (except death by accident only) or the happening of any contingency dependent on human life, or any instrument evidencing a contract which is subject to payment of premiums for a term dependent on human life;

'polygamous marriage' means a marriage to which section 133(1) of the Act refers namely;

(a) a person is a husband or wife by virtue of a marriage entered into under a law which permits polygamy; and

(b) either party to the marriage has for the time being any spouse additional to the other party.

'public authority' includes any person certain of whose functions are functions of a public nature;

'qualifying age for state pension credit' means (in accordance with section 1(2)(b) and (6) of

the State Pension Credit Act 2002)–

- (a) in the case of a woman, pensionable age; or
- (b) in the case of a man, the age which is pensionable age in the case of a woman born on the same day as the man;

‘qualifying contributory benefit’ means;

- (a) severe disablement allowance;
- (b) incapacity benefit;
- (c) contributory employment and support allowance;

‘qualifying course’ means a qualifying course as defined for the purposes of Parts 2 and 4 of the Job Seeker’s Allowance Regulations 1996

‘qualifying income-related benefit’ means

- (a) income support;
- (b) income-based jobseeker’s allowance;
- (c) income-related employment and support allowance;

‘qualifying person’ means a person in respect of whom payment has been made from the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited, the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation or the London Bombings Relief Charitable Fund;

‘reduction week’ means a period of seven consecutive days beginning with a Monday and ending with a Sunday;

‘relative’ means a close relative, grandparent, grandchild, uncle, aunt, nephew or niece;

‘relevant authority’ means an authority administering Council Tax Reduction;

‘relevant week’ In relation to any particular day, means the week within which the day in question falls;

‘remunerative work’ has the meaning prescribed in section 6;

‘rent’ means ‘eligible rent’ to which regulation 12 of the Housing Benefit Regulations refers less any deductions in respect of non-dependants which fall to be made under regulation 74 (non-dependant deductions) of those Regulations;

‘resident’ has the meaning it has in Part 1 or 2 of the 1992 Act;

‘Scottish basic rate’ means the rate of income tax of that name calculated in accordance with section 6A of the Income Tax Act 2007;

‘Scottish taxpayer’ has the same meaning as in Chapter 2 of Part 4A of the Scotland Act 1998

‘second authority’ means the authority to which a mover is liable to make payments for the new dwelling;

‘self-employed earner’ is to be construed in accordance with section 2(1)(b) of the Act;

‘self-employment route’ means assistance in pursuing self-employed earner’s employment whilst participating in–

- (a) an employment zone programme;
- (b) a programme provided or other arrangements made pursuant to section 2 of the 1973 Act (functions of the Secretary of State) or section 2 of the Enterprise and New Towns (Scotland) Act 1990 (functions in relation to training for employment, etc.);
- (c) the Employment, Skills and Enterprise Scheme;
- (d) a scheme prescribed in regulation 3 of the Jobseeker’s Allowance (Schemes for Assisting Persons to Obtain Employment) Regulations 2013;
- (e) Back to Work scheme.

‘Service User’ references in this scheme to an applicant participating as a service user are to

- (a) a person who is being consulted by or on behalf of–
 - (i) the Secretary of State in relation to any of the Secretary of State’s functions in the field of social security or child support or under section 2 of the Employment and Training Act 1973; or
 - (ii) a body which conducts research or undertakes monitoring for the purpose of planning or improving such functions in their capacity as a person affected or potentially affected by the exercise of those functions or the carer of such a person; or
- (b) the carer of a person consulted as described in sub-paragraph (a) where the carer is not being consulted as described in that sub-paragraph.”.

‘service user group’ means a group of individuals that is consulted by or on behalf of;

- (a) a Health Board, Special Health Board or the Agency in consequence of a function under

- section 2B of the National Health Service (Scotland) Act 1978,
- (b) a landlord authority in consequence of a function under section 105 of the Housing Act 1985,
- (c) a public authority in Northern Ireland in consequence of a function under section 49A of the Disability Discrimination Act 1995,
- (d) a public authority in consequence of a function relating to disability under section 149 of the Equality Act 2010;
- (e) a best value authority in consequence of a function under section 3 of the Local Government Act 1999,
- (f) a local authority landlord or registered social landlord in consequence of a function under section 53 of the Housing (Scotland) Act 2001,
- (g) a relevant English body or a relevant Welsh body in consequence of a function under section 242 of the National Health Service Act 2006,
- (h) a Local Health Board in consequence of a function under section 183 of the National Health Service (Wales) Act 2006,
- (i) the Care Quality Commission in consequence of a function under section 4 or 5 of the Health and Social Care Act 2008,
- (j) the regulator or a private registered provider of social housing in consequence of a function under section 98, 193 or 196 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008, or
- (k) a public or local authority in Great Britain in consequence of a function conferred under any other enactment,

for the purposes of monitoring and advising on a policy of that body or authority which affects or may affect persons in the group, or of monitoring or advising on services provided by that body or authority which are used (or may potentially be used) by those persons;

Severely disabled person is a person which meets the condition in s70(2) Social Security Contributions & Benefits Act 1992'

'single applicant' means an applicant who neither has a partner nor is a lone parent;

'the Skipton Fund' means the ex-gratia payment scheme administered by the Skipton Fund Limited, incorporated on 25th March 2004, for the benefit of certain persons suffering from hepatitis C and other persons eligible for payment in accordance with the scheme's provisions.

'special account' means an account as defined for the purposes of Chapter 4A of Part 8 of the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations or Chapter 5 of Part 10 of the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations;

'sports award' means an award made by one of the Sports Councils named in section 23(2) of the National Lottery Act 1993 out of sums allocated to it for distribution under that section;

'the SSCBA' means the Social Security Contributions and Benefits Act 1992

'State Pension Credit Act' means the State Pension Credit Act 2002;

'student' has the meaning prescribed in section 43;

'subsistence allowance' means an allowance which an employment zone contractor has agreed to pay to a person who is participating in an employment zone programme;

'the Tax Credits Act' means the Tax Credits Act 2002;

'tax year' means a period beginning with 6th April in one year and ending with 5th April in the next;

'training allowance' means an allowance (whether by way of periodical grants or otherwise) payable—

- (a) out of public funds by a Government department or by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, Skills Development Scotland, Scottish Enterprise or Highlands and Islands Enterprise, the Young People's Learning Agency for England, the Chief Executive of Skills Funding or Welsh Ministers;
- (b) to a person for his maintenance or in respect of a member of his family; and
- (c) for the period, or part of the period, during which he is following a course of training or instruction provided by, or in pursuance of arrangements made with, the department or approved by the department in relation to him or so provided or approved by or on behalf of the Secretary of State, Skills Development Scotland Scottish Enterprise or Highlands and Islands Enterprise or the Welsh Ministers.

It does not include an allowance paid by any Government department to or in respect of a person by reason of the fact that he is following a course of full-time education, other than under arrangements made under section 2 of the 1973 Act or is training as a teacher;

'the Trusts' means the Macfarlane Trust, the Macfarlane (Special Payments) Trust and the Macfarlane (Special Payments) (No. 2) Trust;

'Universal Credit' means any payment of Universal Credit payable under the Welfare Reform Act 2012, the Universal Credit Regulations 2013, The Universal Credit (Consequential, Supplementary, Incidental and Miscellaneous Provisions) Regulations 2013, Universal Credit (Miscellaneous Amendments) Regulations 2013 and the Universal Credit (Transitional Provisions) Regulations 2014;

'Uprating Act' means the Welfare Benefit Up-rating Act 2013, the Welfare Benefits Up-rating Order 2014 and the Welfare Benefits Up-rating Order 2015;

'voluntary organisation' means a body, other than a public or local authority, the activities of which are carried on otherwise than for profit;

'war disablement pension' means any retired pay or pension or allowance payable in respect of disablement under an instrument specified in section 639(2) of the Income Tax (Earnings and Pensions) Act 2003;

'war pension' means a war disablement pension, a war widow's pension or a war widower's pension;

'war widow's pension' means any pension or allowance payable to a woman as a widow under an instrument specified in section 639(2) of the Income Tax (Earnings and Pensions) Act 2003 in respect of the death or disablement of any person;

'war widower's pension' means any pension or allowance payable to a man as a widower or to a surviving civil partner under an instrument specified in section 639(2) of the Income Tax (Earnings and Pensions) Act 2003 in respect of the death or disablement of any person;

'water charges' means;

(a) as respects England and Wales, any water and sewerage charges under Chapter 1 of Part 5 of the Water Industry Act 1991,

(b) as respects Scotland, any water and sewerage charges established by Scottish Water under a charges scheme made under section 29A of the Water Industry (Scotland) Act 2002, in so far as such charges are in respect of the dwelling which a person occupies as his home;

'week' means a period of seven days beginning with a Monday;

'Working Tax Credit Regulations' means the Working Tax Credit (Entitlement and Maximum Rate) Regulations 2002 as amended¹; and

'young person' has the meaning prescribed in section 9(1) and in section 142 of the SSCBA.

- 2.2 In this scheme, references to an applicant occupying a dwelling or premises as his home shall be construed in accordance with regulation 7 of the Housing Benefit Regulations 2006.
- 2.3 In this scheme, where an amount is to be rounded to the nearest penny, a fraction of a penny shall be disregarded if it is less than half a penny and shall otherwise be treated as a whole penny.
- 2.4 For the purpose of this scheme, a person is on an income-based jobseeker's allowance on any day in respect of which an income-based jobseeker's allowance is payable to him and on any day;
- (a) in respect of which he satisfies the conditions for entitlement to an income-based jobseeker's allowance but where the allowance is not paid in accordance with regulation 27A of the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations or section 19 or 20A or regulations made under section 17A of the Jobseekers Act (circumstances in which a jobseeker's allowance is not payable); or
- (b) which is a waiting day for the purposes of paragraph 4 of Schedule 1 to that Act and which falls immediately before a day in respect of which an income-based jobseeker's allowance is payable to him or would be payable to him but for regulation 27A of the

¹ The Working Tax Credit (Entitlement and Maximum Rate) (Amendment) Regulations 2013; The Working Tax Credit (Entitlement and Maximum Rate) (Amendment) Regulations 2015

Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations or section 19 or 20A or regulations made under section 17A of that Act;

- (c) in respect of which he is a member of a joint-claim couple for the purposes of the Jobseekers Act and no joint-claim jobseeker's allowance is payable in respect of that couple as a consequence of either member of that couple being subject to sanctions for the purposes of section 20A of that Act;
- (d) in respect of which an income-based jobseeker's allowance or a joint-claim jobseeker's allowance would be payable but for a restriction imposed pursuant to section 6B, 7, 8 or 9 of the Social Security Fraud Act 2001 (loss of benefit provisions).

2.5 For the purposes of this scheme, a person is on an income-related employment and support allowance on any day in respect of which an income-related employment and support allowance is payable to him and on any day;

- (a) in respect of which he satisfies the conditions for entitlement to an income-related employment and support allowance but where the allowance is not paid in accordance with section 18 of the Welfare Reform Act disqualification; or
- (b) which is a waiting day for the purposes of paragraph 2 of Schedule 2 to that Act and which falls immediately before a day in respect of which an income-related employment and support allowance is payable to him or would be payable to him but for section 18 of that Act.

2.6 For the purposes of this scheme, two persons shall be taken to be estranged only if their estrangement constitutes a breakdown of the relationship between them.

2.7 In this scheme, references to any person in receipt of state pension credit includes a person who would be in receipt of state pension credit but for regulation 13 of the State Pension Credit Regulations 2002 (small amounts of state pension credit).

3.0 Definition of non-dependant

3.1 In this scheme, 'non-dependant' means any person, except someone to whom paragraph 3.2 applies, who normally resides with an applicant or with whom an applicant normally resides.

3.2 This paragraph applies to;

- (a) any member of the applicant's family;
- (b) if the applicant is polygamously married, any partner of his and any child or young person who is a member of his household and for whom he or one of his partners is responsible;
- (c) a child or young person who is living with the applicant but who is not a member of his household by virtue of section 11(membership of the same household);
- (d) subject to paragraph 3.3, any person who, with the applicant, is jointly and severally liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling for any day under sections 6, 7 or 75 of the 1992 Act (persons liable to pay council tax);
- (e) subject to paragraph 3.3, any person who is liable to make payments on a commercial basis to the applicant or the applicant's partner in respect of the occupation of the dwelling;
- (f) a person who lives with the applicant in order to care for him or a partner of his and who is engaged by a charitable or voluntary organisation which makes a charge to the applicant or his partner for the services provided by that person.

3.3 Excepting persons to whom paragraph 3.2 a) to c) and f) refer, a person to whom any of the following sub-paragraphs applies shall be a non-dependant–

- (a) a person who resides with the person to whom he is liable to make payments in respect of the dwelling and either;
 - i. that person is a close relative of his or her partner; or
 - ii. the tenancy or other agreement between them is other than on a commercial basis;
- (b) a person whose liability to make payments in respect of the dwelling appears to the

authority to have been created to take advantage of the Council Tax Reduction scheme except someone who was, for any period within the eight weeks prior to the creation of the agreement giving rise to the liability to make such payments, otherwise liable to make payments of rent in respect of the same dwelling;

- (c) a person who becomes jointly and severally liable with the applicant for council tax in respect of a dwelling and who was, at any time during the period of eight weeks prior to his becoming so liable, a non-dependant of one or more of the other residents in that dwelling who are so liable for the tax, unless the authority is satisfied that the change giving rise to the new liability was not made to take advantage of the support scheme.

4.0 Requirement to provide a National Insurance Number²

4.1 No person shall be entitled to support unless the criteria below in 4.2 is satisfied in relation both to the person making the claim and to any other person in respect of whom he is claiming support.

4.2 This subsection is satisfied in relation to a person if–

- (a) the claim for support is accompanied by;
- i. a statement of the person’s national insurance number and information or evidence establishing that that number has been allocated to the person; or
 - ii. information or evidence enabling the national insurance number that has been allocated to the person to be ascertained; or
- (b) the person makes an application for a national insurance number to be allocated to him which is accompanied by information or evidence enabling such a number to be so allocated and the application for reduction is accompanied by evidence of the application and information to enable it to be allocated.

4.3 Paragraph 4.2 shall not apply–

- (a) in the case of a child or young person in respect of whom Council Tax Reduction is claimed;
- (b) to a person who;
- i. is a person in respect of whom a claim for Council Tax Reduction is made;
 - ii. is subject to immigration control within the meaning of section 115(9)(a) of the Immigration and Asylum Act; and
 - iii. has not previously been allocated a national insurance number.

5.0 Persons who have attained the qualifying age for state pension credit

5.1 This scheme applies to a person if:

- (i) he has not attained the qualifying age for state pension credit; or
- (ii) he has attained the qualifying age for state pension credit and he, or if he has a partner, his partner, is;
 - (a) a person on income support, on income-based jobseeker’s allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance; or
 - (b) a person with an award of universal credit.

6.0 Remunerative work

6.1 Subject to the following provisions of this section, a person shall be treated for the purposes of this scheme as engaged in remunerative work if he is engaged, or, where his hours of work fluctuate, he is engaged on average, for not less than 16 hours a week, in work for which payment is made or which is done in expectation of payment.

6.2 Subject to paragraph 6.3, in determining the number of hours for which a person is engaged in work where his hours of work fluctuate, regard shall be had to the average of hours worked

² Inserted by Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) (England) Regulations 2012

over;

- (a) if there is a recognisable cycle of work, the period of one complete cycle (including, where the cycle involves periods in which the person does no work, those periods but disregarding any other absences);
- (b) in any other case, the period of 5 weeks immediately prior to that date of claim, or such other length of time as may, in the particular case, enable the person's weekly average hours of work to be determined more accurately,

- 6.3 Where, for the purposes of paragraph 6.2 a), a person's recognisable cycle of work at a school, other educational establishment or other place of employment is one year and includes periods of school holidays or similar vacations during which he does not work, those periods and any other periods not forming part of such holidays or vacations during which he is not required to work shall be disregarded in establishing the average hours for which he is engaged in work.
- 6.4 Where no recognisable cycle has been established in respect of a person's work, regard shall be had to the number of hours or, where those hours will fluctuate, the average of the hours, which he is expected to work in a week.
- 6.5 A person shall be treated as engaged in remunerative work during any period for which he is absent from work referred to in paragraph 6.1 if the absence is either without good cause or by reason of a recognised customary or other holiday.
- 6.6 A person on Income Support, an income-based Jobseeker's Allowance or an income-related Employment and Support Allowance for more than 3 days shall be treated as not being in remunerative work in that week.
- 6.7 A person shall not be treated as engaged in remunerative work on any day on which the person is on maternity leave, paternity leave or adoption leave, or is absent from work because he is ill.
- 6.8 A person shall not be treated as engaged in remunerative work on any day on which he is engaged in an activity in respect of which;
 - (a) a sports award has been made, or is to be made, to him; and
 - (b) no other payment is made or is expected to be made to him.

7.0 Persons treated as not being in Great Britain and Persons Subject to Immigration Control

Persons treated as not being in Great Britain

- 7.1 Persons treated as not being in Great Britain are a class of person prescribed for the purposes of paragraph 2(9)(b) of Schedule 1A to the 1992 Act and which must not be included in an authority's scheme.
- 7.2 Except where a person falls within paragraph (5) or (6), a person is to be treated as not being in Great Britain if the person is not habitually resident in the United Kingdom, the Channel Islands, the Isle of Man or the Republic of Ireland.
- 7.3 A person must not be treated as habitually resident in the United Kingdom, the Channel Islands, the Isle of Man or the Republic of Ireland unless the person has a right to reside in one of those places.
- 7.4 For the purposes of paragraph (3), a right to reside does not include a right, which exists by virtue of, or in accordance with—
 - (a) regulation 13 of the EEA Regulations;
 - (aa) regulation 14 of the EEA Regulations, but only in a case where the right exists under that regulation because the person is—

- (i) a jobseeker for the purpose of the definition of “qualified person” in regulation 6(1) of those Regulations, or
- (ii) a family member (within the meaning of regulation 7 of those Regulations) of such a jobseeker;
- (b) regulation 15A(1) of the EEA Regulations, but only in a case where the right exists under that regulation because the applicant satisfies the criteria in paragraph (5) of that regulation of the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union (in a case where the right to reside arises because a British citizen would otherwise be deprived of the genuine enjoyment of their rights as a European Union citizen).

7.4A For the purposes of paragraph (3), a right to reside does not include a right which exists by virtue of a person having been granted limited leave to enter, or remain in, the United Kingdom under the Immigration Act 1971 by virtue of—

- (a) article 3 (grant of leave to EEA and Swiss nationals) of the Immigration (European Economic Area Nationals) (EU Exit) Order 2019 made under section 3A of that Act;
- (b) Appendix EU to the immigration rules made under section 3(2) of that Act; or
- (c) being a person with a Zambrano right to reside as defined in Annex 1 of Appendix EU to the immigration rules made under section 3(2) of that Act.

7.5 A person falls within this paragraph if the person is—

- (a) a qualified person for the purposes of regulation 6 of the EEA Regulations⁽⁵⁾ as a worker or a self-employed person;
- (b) a family member of a person referred to in sub-paragraph (a) within the meaning of regulation 7(1)(a), (b) or (c) of the EEA Regulations;
- (c) a person who has a right to reside permanently in the United Kingdom by virtue of regulation 15(1)(c), (d) or (e) of the EEA Regulations;
- (d) a person recorded by the Secretary of State as a refugee within the definition in Article 1 of the Convention relating to the Status of Refugees done at Geneva on 28th July 1951, as extended by Article 1(2) of the Protocol relating to the Status of Refugees done at New York on 31st January 1967;
- (e) a person who has been granted, or who is deemed to have been granted, leave outside the rules made under section 3(2) of the Immigration Act 1971³ where that leave is—
 - (i) discretionary leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom,
 - (ii) leave to remain under the Destitution Domestic Violence concession which came into effect on 1st April 2012, or
 - (iii) leave deemed to have been granted by virtue of regulation 3 of the Displaced Persons (Temporary Protection) Regulations 2005.
- (f) a person who has humanitarian protection granted under those rules;
- (g) a person who is not a person subject to immigration control within the meaning of section 115(9) of the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999 and who is in the United Kingdom as a result of his deportation, expulsion or other removal by compulsion of law from another country to the United Kingdom; or
- (h) in receipt of income support or on an income-related employment and support allowance;

7.6 A person falls within this paragraph if the person is a Crown servant or member of Her Majesty’s forces posted overseas.

7.7 A person mentioned in sub-paragraph (6) is posted overseas if the person is performing overseas the duties of a Crown servant or member of Her Majesty’s forces and was, immediately before the posting or the first of consecutive postings, habitually resident in the United Kingdom.

³ As amended by the Immigration Act 2014 and the Immigration Act 2014 (Commencement No. 2) Order 2014

- 7.8 In this regulation—
“claim for asylum” has the same meaning as in section 94(1) of the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999;
“Crown servant” means a person holding an office or employment under the Crown;
“EEA Regulations” means the Immigration (European Economic Area) Regulations 2006; The Immigration (European Economic Area) (Amendment) (No. 2) Regulations 2014; and
“Her Majesty’s forces” has the same meaning as in the Armed Forces Act 2006.

Persons subject to immigration control

- 7.9 Persons subject to immigration control are a class of person prescribed for the purposes of paragraph 2(9)(b) of Schedule 1A to the 1992 Act and which must not be included in an authority’s scheme.
- 7.10 A person who is a national of a state which has ratified the European Convention on Social and Medical Assistance (done in Paris on 11th December 1953) or a state which has ratified the Council of Europe Social Charter (signed in Turin on 18th October 1961) and who is lawfully present in the United Kingdom is not a person subject to immigration control for the purpose of paragraph 7.9
- 7.11 “Person subject to immigration control” has the same meaning as in section 115(9) of the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999.

7A.0 Transitional provision

- 7A.1 The above does not apply to a person who, on 31st March 2015
- (a) is liable to pay council tax at a reduced rate by virtue of a Council Tax Reduction under an authority’s scheme established under section 13A (2) of the Act; and
 - (b) is entitled to an income-based jobseeker’s allowance, until the first of the events in paragraph 7A.2 occurs.
- 7A.2 The events are—
- (a) the person makes a new application for a reduction under an authority’s scheme established under section 13A (2) of the Act; or
 - (b) the person ceases to be entitled to an income-based jobseeker’s allowance.
- 7A.3 In this section “the Act” means the Local Government Finance Act 1992.

8.0 Temporary Absence (period of absence)

- 8.1 Where a person is absent from the dwelling throughout any day then no support shall be payable
- 8.2 A person shall not, in relation to any day, which falls within a period of temporary absence from that dwelling, be a prescribed person under paragraph 8.1.
- 8.3 In paragraph 8.2, a ‘period of temporary absence’ means—
- (a) a period of absence within Great Britain not exceeding 13 weeks, beginning with the first whole day on which a person resides in residential accommodation in Great Britain where and for so long as;
 - i. the person resides in that accommodation;
 - ii. the part of the dwelling in which he usually resided is not let or sub-let; and
 - iii. that period of absence does not form part of a longer period of absence from the dwelling of more than 52 weeks,where he has entered the accommodation for the purpose of ascertaining whether it suits his needs and with the intention of returning to the dwelling if it proves not to suit his needs;

- (b) a period of absence not exceeding 13 weeks, beginning with the first whole day of absence from the dwelling, where and for so long as;
 - i. the person intends to return to the dwelling;
 - ii. the part of the dwelling in which he usually resided is not let or sub-let; and
 - iii. that period is unlikely to exceed 13 weeks; and
- (c) a period of absence within Great Britain not exceeding 52 weeks, beginning with the first whole day of absence, where and for so long as
 - i. the person intends to return to the dwelling;
 - ii. the part of the dwelling in which he usually resided is not let or sub-let;
 - iii. the person is a person to whom paragraph 8.4 applies; and
 - iv. the period of absence is unlikely to exceed 52 weeks or, in exceptional circumstances, is unlikely substantially to exceed that period.

8.3A A person who is temporarily absent from a dwelling he occupies as his home and is absent outside Great Britain shall be treated as occupying that dwelling as his home whilst he is temporarily absent, for a period not exceeding 4 weeks beginning with the first day of that absence from Great Britain, provided that—

- (a) the person intends to return to occupy the dwelling as his home;
- (b) the part of the dwelling normally occupied by the person has not been let or, as the case may be, sub-let; and
- (c) the period of absence is unlikely to exceed 4 weeks.

8.3B A person who is temporarily absent from a dwelling he occupies as his home and is absent outside of Great Britain as a member of the armed forces away on operations, a mariner or a continental shelf worker shall be treated as occupying that dwelling as his home whilst he is temporarily absent, for a period not exceeding 26 weeks beginning with the first day of that absence from Great Britain, provided that—

- (a) the person intends to return to occupy the dwelling as his home;
- (b) the part of the dwelling normally occupied by the person has not been let or, as the case may be, sub-let; and
- (c) the period of absence is unlikely to exceed 26 weeks.

8.3C This paragraph applies where—

- (a) a person is temporarily absent from Great Britain;
- (b) the temporary absence from Great Britain is in connection with the death of the—
 - (i) person's partner or a child or young person for whom he or his partner is responsible;
 - (ii) person's close relative;
 - (iii) close relative of the person's partner; or
 - (iv) close relative of a child or young person for whom the person or their partner is responsible;
- (c) the person intends to return to occupy the dwelling as his home; and
- (d) the part of the dwelling normally occupied by the person has not been let or, as the case may be, sub-let.

8.3D person to whom paragraph (8.3C) applies shall be treated as occupying a dwelling he is absent from as his home whilst he is temporarily absent for a period not exceeding 4 weeks beginning with the first day of that absence from Great Britain.

- 8.3E The period of absence in paragraph (8.3D) may be extended by up to 4 further weeks if the relevant authority considers it unreasonable to expect the person to return to Great Britain within the first 4 weeks
- 8.4 This paragraph applies to a person who is;
- (a) detained in custody on remand pending trial or required, as a condition of bail, to reside;
 - i. in a dwelling, other than the dwelling referred to in paragraph 8.1, or
 - ii. in premises approved under section 13 of the Offender Management Act 2007, or, detained in custody pending sentence upon conviction;
 - (b) resident in a hospital or similar institution as a patient;
 - (c) undergoing, or his partner or his dependent child is undergoing, in Great Britain or elsewhere, medical treatment, or medically approved convalescence, in accommodation other than residential accommodation;
 - (d) following, in Great Britain or elsewhere, a training course;
 - (e) undertaking medically approved care of a person residing in Great Britain or elsewhere;
 - (f) undertaking the care of a child whose parent or guardian is temporarily absent from the dwelling normally occupied by that parent or guardian for the purpose of receiving medically approved care of medical treatment;
 - (g) in Great Britain, receiving medically approved care provided in accommodation other than residential accommodation;
 - (h) a student;
 - (i) receiving care provided in residential accommodation other than a person to whom paragraph 8.3a) applies; or
 - (j) has left the dwelling he resides in through fear of violence, in that dwelling, or by a person who was formerly a member of the family of the person first mentioned.
- 8.5 This paragraph applies to a person who is:
- (a) detained in custody pending sentence upon conviction or under a sentence imposed by a court (other than a person who is detained in hospital under the provisions of the Mental Health Act 1983 (as amended by the Mental Health (Discrimination) Act 2013), or, in Scotland, under the provisions of the Mental Health (Care and Treatment) (Scotland) Act 2003 or the Criminal Procedure (Scotland) Act 1995) or, in Northern Ireland, under Article 4 or 12 of the Mental Health (Northern Ireland) Order 1986; and
 - (b) on temporary release from detention in accordance with Rules made under the provisions of the Prison Act 1952 or the Prisons (Scotland) Act 1989
- 8.6 Where paragraph 8.5 applies to a person, then, for any day when he is on temporary release—
- (a) if such temporary release was immediately preceded by a period of temporary absence under paragraph 8.3 b) or c), he shall be treated, for the purposes of paragraph 8.1, as if he continues to be absent from the dwelling, despite any return to the dwelling;
 - (b) for the purposes of paragraph 8.4 a), he shall be treated as if he remains in detention;
 - (c) If he does not fall within sub-paragraph a), he is not considered to be a person who is liable to pay Council Tax in respect of a dwelling of which he is resident.
- 8.7 In this section;
- ‘medically approved’ means certified by a medical practitioner;
 - ‘continental shelf worker’ means a person who is employed, whether under a contract of service or not, in a designated area or a prescribed area in connection with any activity mentioned in section 11(2) of the Petroleum Act 1998
 - ‘designated area’ means any area which may from time to time be designated by Order in Council under the Continental Shelf Act 1964 as an area within which the rights of the United Kingdom with respect to the seabed and subsoil and their natural resources may be exercised;

“mariner” means a person who is employed under a contract of service either as a master or member of the crew of any ship or vessel, or in any other capacity on board any ship or vessel, where:

- a) the employment in that capacity is for the purposes of that ship or vessel or its crew or any passengers or cargo or mails carried by the ship or vessel; and
- b) the contract is entered into in the United Kingdom with a view to its performance (in whole or in part) while the ship or vessel is on its voyage
- ‘patient’ means a person who is undergoing medical or other treatment as an in-patient in any hospital or similar institution; ‘residential accommodation’ means accommodation which is provided;
 - (a) in a care home;
 - (b) in an independent hospital;
 - (c) in an Abbeyfield Home; or
 - (d) in an establishment managed or provided by a body incorporated by Royal Charter or constituted by Act of Parliament other than a local social services authority;
- “prescribed area” means any area over which Norway or any member State (other than the United Kingdom) exercises sovereign rights for the purpose of exploring the seabed and subsoil and exploiting their natural resources, being an area outside the territorial seas of Norway or such member State or any other area which is from time to time specified under section 10(8) of the Petroleum Act 1998
- ‘training course’ means a course of training or instruction provided wholly or partly by or on behalf of or in pursuance of arrangements made with, or approved by or on behalf of, Skills Development Scotland, Scottish Enterprise, Highlands and Islands Enterprise, a government department or the Secretary of State.

Sections 9 - 11
The family for Council Tax Reduction purposes

9.0 Membership of a family

- 9.1 Within the support scheme adopted by the Council 'family' means;
- (a) a married or unmarried couple;
 - (b) married or unmarried couple and a member of the same household for whom one of them is or both are responsible and who is a child or a young person;
 - (c) two people of the same sex who are civil partners of each other and are members of the same household (with or without children);
 - (d) two people of the same sex who are not civil partners of each other but are living together as if they were civil partners (with or without children),
 - (e) and for the purposes of sub-paragraph (d) two people of the same sex are to be regarded as living together as if they were civil partners if, but only if, they would be regarded as living together as husband and wife were they instead two people of the opposite sex;
 - (f) except in prescribed circumstances, a person who is not a member of a married or unmarried couple and a member of the same household for whom that person is responsible and who is a child or a young person;

For the purposes of the scheme a child is further defined as a 'child or young person'

A 'child' means a person under the age of 16 and a 'Young Person' is someone aged 16 or over but under 20 and who satisfies other conditions. These conditions are:

- they are aged 16, have left 'relevant education' or training, and 31 August following the sixteenth birthday has not yet been passed;
- they are aged 16 or 17, have left education or training, are registered for work, education or training, are not in remunerative work and are still within their 'extension period';
- they are on a course of full-time non-advanced education, or are doing 'approved training', and they began that education or training before reaching the age of 19;
- they have finished a course of full-time non-advanced education, but are enrolled on another such course (other than one provided as a result of their employment);
- they have left 'relevant education' or 'approved training' but have not yet passed their 'terminal date'.

- 9.2 Paragraph 9.1 the definition of child or young person shall not apply to a person who is;
- (a) on income support;
 - (b) an income-based Jobseeker's Allowance or an income-related Employment and Support allowance; or has an award of Universal Credit; or
 - (c) a person to whom section 6 of the Children (Leaving Care) Act 2000 (exclusion from benefits) applies.
- 9.3 The definition also includes a child or young person in respect of whom there is an entitlement to child benefit but only for the period that Child Benefit is payable

10.0 Circumstances in which a person is to be treated as responsible (or not responsible) for a child or young person.

- 10.1 Subject to the following paragraphs a person shall be treated as responsible for a child or young person who is normally living with him and this includes a child or young person to whom paragraph 9.3 applies
- 10.2 Where a child or young person spends equal amounts of time in different households, or where there is a question as to which household he is living in, the child or young person shall be treated for the purposes of paragraph 9.1 as normally living with;
- (a) the person who is receiving child benefit in respect of him; or
 - (b) if there is no such person;
 - i. where only one claim for child benefit has been made in respect of him, the person who made that claim; or

ii. in any other case the person who has the primary responsibility for him.

10.3 For the purposes of this scheme a child or young person shall be the responsibility of only one person and any person other than the one treated as responsible for the child or young person under this section shall be treated as not so responsible.

10.4 In accordance with Schedule 1 of this scheme, the number of dependants determined to be within the household shall be limited to two.

11.0 Circumstances in which a child or young person is to be treated as being or not being a member of the household

11.1 Subject to paragraphs 11.2 and 11.3, the applicant and any partner and, where the applicant or his partner is treated as responsible by virtue of section 10 (circumstances in which a person is to be treated as responsible or not responsible for a child or young person) for a child or young person, that child or young person and any child of that child or young person, shall be treated as members of the same household notwithstanding that any of them is temporarily absent from that household.

11.2 A child or young person shall not be treated as a member of the applicant's household where he is;

- (a) placed with the applicant or his partner by a local authority under section 23(2)(a) of the Children Act 1989 or by a voluntary organisation under section 59(1)(a) of that Act, or in Scotland boarded out with the applicant or his partner under a relevant enactment; or
- (b) placed, or in Scotland boarded out, with the applicant or his partner prior to adoption; or
- (c) placed for adoption with the applicant or his partner in accordance with the Adoption and Children Act 2002 or the Adoption Agencies (Scotland) Regulations 2009.

11.3 Subject to paragraph 11.4, paragraph 11.1 shall not apply to a child or young person who is not living with the applicant and he—

- (a) is being looked after by, or in Scotland is in the care of, a local authority under a relevant enactment; or
- (b) has been placed, or in Scotland boarded out, with a person other than the applicant prior to adoption; or
- (c) has been placed for adoption in accordance with the Adoption and Children Act 2002 or the Adoption Agencies (Scotland) Regulations 2009; or in accordance with an adoption allowance scheme made under section 71 of the Adoption and Children (Scotland) Act 2007 (adoption allowances schemes).

11.4 The authority shall treat a child or young person to whom paragraph 11.3 a) applies as being a member of the applicant's household where;

- a. that child or young person lives with the applicant for part or all of that reduction week; and
- b. the authority considers that it is responsible to do so taking into account the nature and frequency of that child's or young person's visits.

11.5 In this paragraph 'relevant enactment' means the Army Act 1955, the Air Force Act 1955, the Naval Discipline Act 1957, the Matrimonial Proceedings (Children) Act 1958, the Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968, the Family Law Reform Act 1969, the Children and Young Persons Act 1969, the Matrimonial Causes Act 1973, the Children Act 1975, the Domestic Proceedings and Magistrates' Courts Act 1978, the Adoption and Children (Scotland) Act 1978, the Family Law Act 1986, the Children Act 1989, the Children (Scotland) Act 1995 and the Legal Aid, Sentencing and Punishment of Offenders Act 2012.

Sections 12 – 30 & Schedules 2 & 3
Definition and the treatment of income for Council Tax Reduction purposes

12.0 Calculation of income and capital of members of applicant's family and of a polygamous marriage

- 12.1 The income and capital of:
(a) an applicant; and
(b) any partner of that applicant,

is to be calculated in accordance with the provisions of this Part.

- 12.2 The income and capital of any partner of the applicant is to be treated as income and capital of the applicant, and in this Part any reference to the applicant applies equally to any partner of that applicant.

- 12.3 Where an applicant or the partner of an applicant is married polygamously to two or more members of his household:
(a) the applicant must be treated as possessing capital and income belonging to each such member; and
(b) the income and capital of that member is to be calculated in accordance with the following provisions of this Part in like manner as for the applicant.

13.0 Calculation of income and capital: persons who have an award of universal credit

- 13.1 In determining the income of an applicant
(a) who has, or
(b) who (jointly with his partner) has,
an award of universal credit the authority may subject to the following provisions of this paragraph use the calculation or estimate of the income of the applicant, or the applicant and his partner jointly (as the case may be), made by the Secretary of State for the purpose of determining the award of universal credit.

- 13.2 The authority may adjust the amount referred to in sub-paragraph (1) to take account of
(a) income consisting of the award of universal credit, determined in accordance with subparagraph (3) and a sum determined as an amount for housing costs;
(b) any sum to be disregarded under paragraphs of Schedule 2 to this scheme (sums to be disregarded in the calculation of earnings);
(c) any sum to be disregarded under Schedule 3 to this scheme (sums to be disregarded in the calculation of income other than earnings);
(d) such further reduction (if any) as the authority thinks fit under section 13A(1)(c) of the 1992 Act (power of billing authority to reduce amount of council tax payable)

- 13.3 The amount for the award of universal credit is to be determined by multiplying the amount of the award by 12 and dividing the product by 52.

- 13.4 Sections 14 (income and capital of non-dependant to be treated as applicant's) apply (so far as relevant) for the purpose of determining any adjustments, which fall to be made to the figure for income under sub-paragraph (2)

- 13.5 In determining the capital of an applicant;
(a) who has, or
(b) who (jointly with his partner) has,
an award of universal credit, the authority must use the calculation or estimate of the capital of the applicant, or the applicant and his partner jointly (as the case may be), made by the Secretary of State for the purpose of determining that award

14.0 Circumstances in which capital and income of non-dependant is to be treated as applicant's

14.1 Where it appears to the authority that a non-dependant and the applicant have entered into arrangements in order to take advantage of the Council Tax Reduction scheme and the non-dependant has more capital and income than the applicant, that authority shall, except where the applicant is on income support, an income-based jobseeker's allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance, treat the applicant as possessing capital and income belonging to that non-dependant, and, in such a case, shall disregard any capital and income which the applicant does possess.

14.2 Where an applicant is treated as possessing capital and income belonging to a non-dependant under paragraph 14.1 the capital and income of that non-dependant shall be calculated in accordance with the following provisions in like manner as for the applicant and any reference to the 'applicant' shall, except where the context otherwise requires, be construed for the purposes of this scheme as if it were a reference to that non-dependant.

15.0 Calculation of income on a weekly basis

15.1 For the purposes of this scheme and in line with regulation 34 of the Housing Benefit Regulations 2006 (disregard to changes in tax, contributions etc.), the income of an applicant shall be calculated on a weekly basis by estimating the amount which is likely to be his average weekly income in accordance with this Section and in line with Sections 2, 3, 4 and 5 of Part 6 of the Housing Benefit Regulations 2006.

15.2 The conditions of this paragraph are that;

- a. the applicant's earnings which form part of his average weekly income are less than the lower of either his relevant childcare charges or whichever of the deductions specified in paragraph (3) otherwise applies in his case;
- b. that applicant or, if he is a member of a couple either the applicant or his partner, is in receipt of either working tax credit or child tax credit; and
- c. by then deducting any relevant child care charges to which section 18 (treatment of child care charges) applies from any earnings which form part of the average weekly income or, in a case where the conditions in paragraph 18.2 are met, from those earnings plus whichever credit specified in sub-paragraph (b) of that paragraph is appropriate, up to a maximum deduction in respect of the applicant's family of whichever of the sums specified in paragraph (3) applies in his case.

15.3 The maximum deduction to which paragraph 15.1 c) above refers shall be;

- a. where the applicant's family includes only one child in respect of whom relevant child care charges are paid, £175.00 per week.
- b. where the applicant's family includes more than one child in respect of whom relevant child care charges are paid, £300.00 per week.

The amounts stated in this paragraph shall be amended in accordance with the Housing Benefit Regulations 2006 (as amended).

16.0 Average weekly earnings of employed earners

16.1 Where an applicant's income consists of earnings from employment as an employed earner his average weekly earnings shall be estimated by reference to his earnings from that employment—

- (a) over a period immediately preceding the reduction week in which the claim is made or treated as made and being a period of
 - i. 5 weeks, if he is paid weekly; or
 - ii. 2 months, if he is paid monthly; or
- (b) whether or not sub-paragraph 16.1a i) or ii) applies, where an applicant's earnings fluctuate, over such other period preceding the reduction week in which the claim is made or treated

as made as may, in any particular case, enable his average weekly earnings to be estimated more accurately.

16.2 Where the applicant has been in his employment for less than the period specified in paragraph 16.1 a)(i) or (ii)

- (a) if he has received any earnings for the period that he has been in that employment and those earnings are likely to represent his average weekly earnings from that employment his average weekly earnings shall be estimated by reference to those earnings;
- (b) in any other case, the authority shall require the applicant's employer to furnish an estimate of the applicant's likely weekly earnings over such period as the authority may require and the applicant's average weekly earnings shall be estimated by reference to that estimate.

16.3 Where the amount of an applicant's earnings changes during an award the authority shall estimate his average weekly earnings by reference to his likely earnings from the employment over such period as is appropriate in order that his average weekly earnings may be estimated accurately but the length of the period shall not in any case exceed 52 weeks.

16.4 For the purposes of this section the applicant's earnings shall be calculated in accordance with sections 22 and 23

17.0 Average weekly earnings of self-employed earners

17.1 Where an applicant's income consists of earnings from employment as a self-employed earner his average weekly earnings shall be estimated by reference to his earnings from that employment over such period as is appropriate in order that his average weekly earnings may be estimated accurately but the length of the period shall not in any case exceed a year.

17A.0 Average weekly income other than earnings

17A.1 An applicant's income which does not consist of earnings shall be estimated over such period as is appropriate in order that his average weekly income may be estimated accurately but the length of the period shall not in any case exceed 52 weeks.

18.0 Treatment of child care charges

18.1 This section applies where an applicant is incurring relevant child-care charges and;

- a. is a lone parent and is engaged in remunerative work;
- b. is a member of a couple both of whom are engaged in remunerative work; or
- c. is a member of a couple where one member is engaged in remunerative work and the other;
 - i. is incapacitated;
 - ii. is an in-patient in hospital; or
 - iii. is in prison (whether serving a custodial sentence or remanded in custody awaiting trial or sentence).

18.2 For the purposes of paragraph 18.1 and subject to paragraph 18.4, a person to whom paragraph 18.3 applies shall be treated as engaged in remunerative work for a period not exceeding 28 weeks during which he—

- a. is paid statutory sick pay;
- b. is paid short-term incapacity benefit at the lower rate under sections 30A to 30E of the Act;
- c. is paid an employment and support allowance;
- d. is paid income support on the grounds of incapacity for work under regulation 4ZA of, and paragraph 7 or 14 of Schedule 1B to, the Income Support Regulations 1987; or
- e. is credited with earnings on the grounds of incapacity for work or limited capability for work under regulation 8B of the Social Security (Credits) Regulations 1975.

- 18.3 This paragraph applies to a person who was engaged in remunerative work immediately before
- a. the first day of the period in respect of which he was first paid statutory sick pay, short-term incapacity benefit, an employment and support allowance or income support on the grounds of incapacity for work; or
 - b. the first day of the period in respect of which earnings are credited, as the case may be.
- 18.4 In a case to which paragraph 18.2 d) or e) applies, the period of 28 weeks begins on the day on which the person is first paid income support or on the first day of the period in respect of which earnings are credited, as the case may be.
- 18.5 Relevant child care charges are those charges for care to which paragraphs 18.6 and 18.7 apply, and shall be calculated on a weekly basis in accordance with paragraph 18.10.
- 18.6 The charges are paid by the applicant for care, which is provided
- a. in the case of any child of the applicant's family who is not disabled, in respect of the period beginning on that child's date of birth and ending on the day preceding the first Monday in September following that child's fifteenth birthday; or
 - b. in the case of any child of the applicant's family who is disabled, in respect of the period beginning on that person's date of birth and ending on the day preceding the first Monday in September following that person's sixteenth birthday.
- 18.7 The charges are paid for care, which is provided by one, or more of the care providers listed in paragraph 18.8 and are not paid—
- a. in respect of the child's compulsory education;
 - b. by an applicant to a partner or by a partner to an applicant in respect of any child for whom either or any of them is responsible in accordance with section 10 (circumstances in which a person is treated as responsible or not responsible for another); or
 - c. in respect of care provided by a relative of the child wholly or mainly in the child's home.
- 18.8 The care to which paragraph 18.7 refers may be provided;
- a. out of school hours, by a school on school premises or by a local authority;
 - i. for children who are not disabled in respect of the period beginning on their eight birthday and ending on the day preceding the first Monday in September following their fifteenth birthday; or
 - ii. for children who are disabled in respect of the period beginning on their eight birthday and ending on the day preceding the first Monday in September following their sixteenth birthday; or
 - b. by a child care provider approved in accordance with by the Tax Credit (New Category of Child Care Provider) Regulations 1999;
 - c. by persons registered under Part 2 of the Children and Families (Wales) Measure 2010; or
 - d. by a person who is excepted from registration under Part 2 of the Children and Families (Wales) Measure 2010 because the child care that person provides is in a school or establishment referred to in article 11, 12 or 14 of the Child Minding and Day Care Exceptions (Wales) order 2010; or
 - e. by;
 - i. persons registered under section 59(1) of the Public Services Reform Scotland Act 2010; or
 - ii. local authorities registered under section 8(1) of that Act, where the care provided is child minding or daycare within the meaning of that Act; or
 - f. by a person prescribed in regulations made pursuant to section 12(4) of the Tax Credits Act 2002 or
 - g. by a person who is registered under Chapter 2 or 3 of Part 3 of the Childcare Act 2006; or
 - h. by any of the schools mentioned in section 34(2) of the Childcare Act 2006 in

- circumstances where the requirement to register under Chapter 2 of Part 3 of that Act does not apply by virtue of section 34(2) of that Act; or
- i. by any of the schools mentioned in section 53(2) of the Childcare Act 2006 in circumstances where the requirement to register under Chapter 3 of Part 3 of that Act does not apply by virtue of section 53(2) of that Act; or
- j. by any of the establishments mentioned in section 18(5) of the Childcare Act 2006 in circumstances where the care is not included in the meaning of ‘childcare’ for the purposes of Part 1 and Part 3 of that Act by virtue of that subsection; or
- k. by a foster parent or kinship carer under the Fostering Services Regulations 2002, the Fostering Services (Wales) Regulations 2003 or the Looked After Children (Scotland) Regulations 2009 in relation to a child other than one whom the foster parent is fostering or kinship carer is looking after; or
- l. by a domiciliary care worker under the Domiciliary Care Agencies Regulations 2002 or the Domiciliary Care Agencies (Wales) Regulations 2004; or
- m. by a person who is not a relative of the child wholly or mainly in the child’s home.

18.9 In paragraphs 18.6 and 18.8 a), ‘the first Monday in September’ means the Monday which first occurs in the month of September in any year.

18.10 Relevant child care charges shall be estimated over such period, not exceeding a year, as is appropriate in order that the average weekly charge may be estimated accurately having regard to information as to the amount of that charge provided by the child minder or person providing the care.

18.11 For the purposes of paragraph 18.1 c) the other member of a couple is incapacitated where

- a. the applicant’s applicable amount includes a disability premium on account of the other member’s incapacity or the support component or the work- related activity component on account of his having limited capability for work
- b. the applicant’s applicable amount would include a disability premium on account of the other member’s incapacity but for that other member being treated as capable of work by virtue of a determination made in accordance with regulation made under section 171E of the Act;
- c. the applicant’s applicable amount would include the support component or the work-related activity component on account of the other member having limited capability for work but for that other member being treated as not having limited capability for work by virtue of a determination made in accordance with the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations 2008 or Employment and Support Regulations 2013;
- d. the applicant (within the meaning of this scheme) is, or is treated as, incapable of work and has been so incapable, or has been so treated as incapable, of work in accordance with the provisions of, and regulations made under, Part 12A of the Act (incapacity for work) for a continuous period of not less than 196 days; and for this purpose any two or more separate periods separated by a break of not more than 56 days shall be treated as one continuous period;
- e. the applicant (within the meaning of this scheme) has, or is treated as having, limited capability for work and has had, or been treated as having, limited capability for work in accordance with the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations 2008 or Employment and Support Regulations 2013 for a continuous period of not less than 196 days and for this purpose any two or more separate periods separated by a break of not more than 84 days must be treated as one continuous period;
- f. there is payable in respect of him one or more of the following pensions or allowances–
 - i. long-term incapacity benefit or short-term incapacity benefit at the higher rate under Schedule 4 to the Act;
 - ii. attendance allowance under section 64 of the Act;
 - iii. severe disablement allowance under section 68 of the Act;
 - iv. disability living allowance under section 71 of the Act;

- v. personal independence payment under the Welfare Reform Act 2012;
- vi. an AFIP;
- vii. increase of disablement pension under section 104 of the Act;
- viii. a pension increase paid as part of a war disablement pension or under an industrial injuries scheme which is analogous to an allowance or increase of disablement pension under head (ii), (iv) or (vii) above;
- ix. main phase employment and support allowance;
- g. a pension or allowance to which head (ii), (iv), (vi) or (viii) of sub-paragraph (f) above refers was payable on account of his incapacity but has ceased to be payable in consequence of his becoming a patient, which in this section shall mean a person (other than a person who is serving a sentence of imprisonment or detention in a youth custody institution) who is regarded as receiving free in-patient treatment within the meaning of social security (Hospital In-Patients) Regulations 2005.
- h. an AFIP would be payable to that person but for any suspension of payment in accordance with any terms of the armed and reserve forces compensation scheme which allow for a suspension because a person is undergoing medical treatment in a hospital or similar institution;
- i. paragraphs (f) or (g) would apply to him if the legislative provisions referred to in those sub-paragraphs were provisions under any corresponding enactment having effect in Northern Ireland; or
- j. he has an invalid carriage or other vehicle provided to him by the Secretary of State under section 5(2)(a) of and Schedule 2 to the National Health Service Act 1977 or under section 46 of the National Health Service (Scotland) Act 1978 or provided by the Department of Health, Social Services and Public Safety in Northern Ireland under Article 30(1) of the Health and Personal Social Services (Northern Ireland) Order 1972.

18.12 For the purposes of paragraph 18.11 once paragraph 18.11d) applies to the applicant, if he then ceases, for a period of 56 days or less, to be incapable, or to be treated as incapable, of work, that paragraph shall, on his again becoming so incapable, or so treated as incapable, of work at the end of that period, immediately thereafter apply to him for so long as he remains incapable, or is treated as remaining incapable, of work.

18.12A For the purposes of paragraph 18.11, once paragraph 18.11e) applies to the applicant, if he then ceases, for a period of 84 days or less, to have, or to be treated as having, limited capability for work, that paragraph is, on his again having, or being treated as having, limited capability for work at the end of that period, immediately thereafter apply to him for so long as he has, or is treated as having, limited capability for work.

18.13 For the purposes of paragraphs 18.6 and 18.8 a), a person is disabled if he is a person—

- a. in respect of whom disability living allowance or personal independence payment is payable, or has ceased to be payable solely because he is a patient;
- b. who is registered as blind in a register compiled under section 29 of the National Assistance Act 1948 (welfare services) or, in Scotland, has been certified as blind and in consequence he is registered as blind in a register maintained by or on behalf of a council constituted under section 2 of the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1994; or
- c. who ceased to be registered as blind in such a register within the period beginning 28 weeks before the first Monday in September following that person's fifteenth birthday and ending on the day preceding that person's sixteenth birthday.

18.14 For the purposes of paragraph 18.1 a person on maternity leave, paternity leave or adoption leave shall be treated as if she is engaged in remunerative work for the period specified in paragraph 18.15 ('the relevant period') provided that—

- a. in the week before the period of maternity leave, paternity leave, shared parental leave or adoption leave began the person was in remunerative work or adoption leave began they were in remunerative work;
- b. the applicant is incurring relevant child care charges within the meaning of paragraph 18.5; and

- c. They are entitled to either statutory maternity pay under section 164 of the Act, statutory paternity pay by virtue of section 171ZA or 171ZB of the Act statutory adoption pay by of section 171ZL of the Act, maternity allowance under section 35 of the Act or qualifying support.

18.15 For the purposes of paragraph 18.14 the relevant period shall begin on the day on which the person's maternity, paternity leave or adoption leave commences and shall end on—

- a. the date that leave ends;
- b. if no child care element of working tax credit is in payment on the date that entitlement to maternity allowance, qualifying support, statutory maternity pay, statutory paternity pay or statutory adoption pay ends, the date that entitlement ends; or
- c. if a child care element of working tax credit is in payment on the date that entitlement to maternity allowance or qualifying support, statutory maternity pay or statutory adoption pay ends, the date that entitlement to that award of the child care element of the working tax credits ends.

whichever shall occur first.

18.16 In paragraphs 18.14 and 18.15

- a. **'qualifying support'** means income support to which that person is entitled by virtue of paragraph 14B of Schedule 1B to the Income Support Regulations 1987; and
- b. **'child care element'** of working tax credit means the element of working tax credit prescribed under section 12 of the Tax Credits Act (child care element) 2002.

18.17 In this section 'applicant' does not include an applicant;

- a. who has, or
- b. who (jointly with his partner) has, an award of universal credit

19.0 Calculation of average weekly income from tax credits

19.1 This section applies where an applicant receives a tax credit.

19.2 Where this section applies, the period over which a tax credit is to be taken into account shall be the period set out in paragraph 19.3

19.3 Where the instalment in respect of which payment of a tax credit is made is;

- (a) a daily instalment, the period is 1 day, being the day in respect of which the instalment is paid;
- (b) a weekly instalment, the period is 7 days, ending on the day on which the instalment is due to be paid;
- (c) a two-weekly instalment, the period is 14 days, commencing 6 days before the day on which the instalment is due to be paid;
- (d) a four-weekly instalment, the period is 28 days, ending on the day on which the instalment is due to be paid.

19.4 For the purposes of this section 'tax credit' means child tax credit or working tax credit.

20.0 Calculation of weekly income

20.1 For the purposes of the average weekly earnings of employed earners and average weekly income other than earnings and calculation of average weekly income from tax credits, where the period in respect of which a payment is made;

- (a) does not exceed a week, the weekly amount shall be the amount of that payment;
- (b) exceeds a week, the weekly amount shall be determined—
 - i. in a case where that period is a month, by multiplying the amount of the payment by 12 and dividing the product by 52;
 - ii. in any other case, by dividing the amount of the payment by the number equal to

the number of days in the period to which it relates and multiplying the product by 7.

- 20.2 For the purpose of the average weekly earnings of self-employed earners and the weekly amount of earnings of an applicant shall be determined by dividing his earnings over the assessment period by the number equal to the number of days in that period and multiplying the product by 7.

21.0 Disregard of changes in tax, contributions etc.

21.1 In calculating the applicant’s income the appropriate authority may disregard any legislative change

- (a) in the basic or other rates of income tax;
- (b) in the amount of any personal tax relief;
- (c) in the rates of national insurance contributions payable under the Act or in the lower earnings limit or upper earnings limit for Class 1 contributions under the Act, the lower or upper limits applicable to Class 4 contributions under the Act or the amount specified in section 11(4) of the Act (small profits threshold in relation to Class 2 contributions);
- (d) in the amount of tax payable as a result of an increase in the weekly rate of Category A, B, C or D retirement pension or any addition thereto or any graduated pension payable under the Act
- (e) in the maximum rate of child tax credit or working tax credit,

for a period not exceeding 30 reduction weeks beginning with the reduction week immediately following the date from which the change is effective.

22.0 Earnings of employed earners

22.1 Subject to paragraph 22.2, ‘earnings’ means in the case of employment as an employed earner, any remuneration or profit derived from that employment and includes–

- (a) any bonus or commission;
- (b) any payment in lieu of remuneration except any periodic sum paid to an applicant on account of the termination of his employment by reason of redundancy;
- (c) any payment in lieu of notice or any lump sum payment intended as compensation for the loss of employment but only in so far as it represents loss of income;
- (d) any holiday pay except any payable more than 4 weeks after termination or interruption of the employment;
- (e) any payment by way of a retainer;
- (f) any payment made by the applicant’s employer in respect of expenses not wholly, exclusively and necessarily incurred in the performance of the duties of the employment, including any payment made by the applicant’s employer in respect of–
 - (i) travelling expenses incurred by the applicant between his home and his place of employment;
 - (ii) expenses incurred by the applicant under arrangements made for the care of a member of his family owing to the applicant’s absence from home;
- (g) any award of compensation made under section 112(4) or 117(3)(a) of the Employment Rights Act 1996 (remedies and compensation for unfair dismissal);
- (h) any payment or remuneration made under section 28, 34, 64, 68 or 70 of the Employment Rights Act 1996 (right to guarantee payments, remuneration on suspension on medical or maternity grounds, complaints to employment tribunals);
- (i) any such sum as is referred to in section 112 of the Act (certain sums to be earnings for social security purposes);
- (j) any statutory sick pay, statutory maternity pay, statutory paternity pay, shared parental pay or statutory adoption pay, or a corresponding payment under any enactment having effect in Northern Ireland;
- (k) any remuneration paid by or on behalf of an employer to the applicant who for the time being is on maternity leave, paternity leave, shared parental pay or adoption leave or is absent from work because he is ill;
- (l) the amount of any payment by way of a non-cash voucher which has been taken into account in the computation of a person’s earnings in accordance with Part 5 of Schedule 3 to the Social Security (Contributions) Regulations 2001 as amended⁴.

⁴ Social Security (Contributions)(Amendment) Regulations 2013, Social Security (Contributions)(Amendment No.2) Regulations 2013 and Social Security (Contributions)(Amendment No.2) Regulations 2013

- 22.2 Earnings shall not include–
- (a) subject to paragraph 22.3, any payment in kind;
 - (b) any payment in respect of expenses wholly, exclusively and necessarily incurred in the performance of the duties of employment;
 - (c) any occupational pension
 - (d) any payment in respect of expenses arising out of the applicant’s participation in a service user group or an applicant participating as a service user
- 22.3 Paragraph 22.2 (a) shall not apply in respect of any non-cash voucher referred to in paragraph 22.1 (l)
- 23.0 Calculation of net earnings of employed earners**
- 23.1 For the purposes of section 16 (average weekly earnings of employed earners), the earnings of an applicant derived or likely to be derived from employment as an employed earner to be taken into account shall, subject to paragraph 23.2, be his net earnings.
- 23.2 There shall be disregarded from an applicant’s net earnings, any sum, where applicable, specified in Schedule 2.
- 23.3 For the purposes of paragraph 23.1 net earnings shall, except where paragraph 23.6 applies, be calculated by taking into account the gross earnings of the applicant from that employment over the assessment period, less;
- (a) any amount deducted from those earnings by way of
 - i) income tax;
 - ii) primary Class 1 contributions under the Act;
 - (b) any sum paid by the applicant by way of a contribution towards an occupational pension scheme;
 - (c) the amount calculated in accordance with paragraph 23.5 in respect of any qualifying contribution payable by the applicant; and
 - (d) where those earnings include a payment which is payable under any enactment having effect in Northern Ireland and which corresponds to statutory sick pay, statutory maternity pay, statutory paternity pay or statutory adoption pay, any amount deducted for those earnings by way of any contributions which are payable under any enactment having effect in Northern Ireland and which correspond to primary Class 1 contributions under the Act.
- 23.4 In this section ‘qualifying contribution’ means any sum which is payable periodically as a contribution towards a personal pension scheme.
- 23.5 The amount in respect of any qualifying contribution shall be calculated by multiplying the daily amount of the qualifying contribution by the number equal to the number of days in the assessment period; and for the purposes of this section the daily amount of the qualifying contribution shall be determined–
- a. where the qualifying contribution is payable monthly, by multiplying the amount of the qualifying contribution by 12 and dividing the product by 365;
 - b. in any other case, by dividing the amount of the qualifying contribution by the number equal to the number of days in the period to which the qualifying contribution relates.
- 23.6 Where the earnings of an applicant are estimated under sub-paragraph (b) of paragraph 2) of the section 16 (average weekly earnings of employment earners), his net earnings shall be calculated by taking into account those earnings over the assessment period, less–
- (a) an amount in respect of income tax equivalent to an amount calculated by applying to those earnings the basic rate or in the case of a Scottish taxpayer, the Scottish basic rate of tax applicable to the assessment period less only the personal relief to which the applicant is entitled under sections 257(1) of the Income and Corporation Taxes Act 1988(personal allowances) as is appropriate to his circumstances but, if the assessment

period is less than a year, the earnings to which the basic rate or in the case of a Scottish taxpayer, the Scottish basic rate of tax is to be applied and the amount of the personal relief deductible under this sub-paragraph shall be calculated on a pro rata basis;

- (b) an amount equivalent to the amount of the primary Class 1 contributions that would be payable by him under the Act in respect of those earnings if such contributions were payable; and
- (c) any sum which would be payable by the applicant by way of a contribution towards an occupational or personal pension scheme, if the earnings so estimated were actual earnings.

24.0 Earnings of self-employed earners

24.1 Subject to paragraph 24.2, ‘earnings’, in the case of employment as a self-employed earner, means the gross income of the employment plus any allowance paid under section 2 of the 1973 Act or section 2 of the Enterprise and New Towns (Scotland) Act 1990 to the applicant for the purpose of assisting him in carrying on his business unless at the date of claim the allowance has been terminated.

24.2 ‘Earnings’ shall not include any payment to which Schedule 3 refers (payments in respect of a person accommodated with the applicant under arrangements made by a local authority or voluntary organisation and payments made to the applicant by a health authority, local authority or voluntary organisation in respect of persons temporarily in the applicant’s care) nor shall it include any sports award.

24.3 This paragraph applies to—

- (a) royalties or other sums paid as a consideration for the use of, or the right to use, any copyright, design, patent or trademark; or
- (b) any payment in respect of any—
 - (i) book registered under the Public Lending Right Scheme 1982; or
 - (ii) work made under any international public lending right scheme that is analogous to the Public Lending Right Scheme 1982, where the applicant is the first owner of the copyright, design, patent or trademark, or an original contributor to the book of work concerned.

24.4 Where the applicant’s earnings consist of any items to which paragraph 24.3 applies, those earnings shall be taken into account over a period equal to such number of weeks as is equal to the number obtained (and any fraction is to be treated as a corresponding fraction of a week) by dividing the earnings by

- (a) the amount of the reduction under this scheme which would be payable had the payment not been made, plus
- (b) an amount equal to the total of the sums which would fall to be disregarded from the payment under Schedule 2 (sums to be disregarded in the calculation of earnings) as appropriate in the applicant’s case.

25.0 Calculation of net profit of self-employed earners

25.1 For the purposes of section 17 (average weekly earnings of self-employed earners) the earnings of an applicant to be taken into account shall be

- (a) in the case of a self-employed earner who is engaged in employment on his own account, the net profit derived from that employment;
- (b) in the case of a self-employed earner whose employment is carried on in partnership or is that of a share fisherman within the meaning of the Social Security (Mariners’ Benefits) Regulations 1975, his share of the net profit derived from that employment, less—
 - i. an amount in respect of income tax and of national insurance contributions payable under the Act calculated in accordance with section 26 (deduction of tax and contributions for self-employed earners); and
 - ii. the amount calculated in accordance with paragraph (11) in respect of any

qualifying premium.

- 25.2 There shall be disregarded from an applicant's net profit, any sum, where applicable, specified in Schedule 2.
- 25.3 For the purposes of paragraph 25.1 a) the net profit of the employment must, except where paragraph 25.9 applies, be calculated by taking into account the earnings for the employment over the assessment period less
- (a) subject to paragraphs 25.5 to 25.7, any expenses wholly and exclusively incurred in that period for the purposes of that employment;
 - (b) an amount in respect of;
 - (i) income tax, and
 - (ii) national insurance contributions payable under the Act, calculated in accordance with section 26 (deduction of tax and contributions for self-employed earners); and
 - (c) the amount calculated in accordance with paragraph (25.11) in respect of any qualifying premium.
- 25.4 For the purposes of paragraph 25.1b) the net profit of the employment shall be calculated by taking into account the earnings of the employment over the assessment period less, subject to paragraphs 25.5 to 25.8, any expenses wholly and exclusively incurred in that period for the purposes of the employment.
- 25.5 Subject to paragraph 25.6 no deduction shall be made under paragraph 25.3 a) or 25.4, in respect of–
- (a) any capital expenditure;
 - (b) the depreciation of any capital asset;
 - (c) any sum employed or intended to be employed in the setting up or expansion of the employment;
 - (d) any loss incurred before the beginning of the assessment period;
 - (e) the repayment of capital on any loan taken out for the purposes of the employment;
 - (f) any expenses incurred in providing business entertainment, and
 - (g) any debts, except bad debts proved to be such, but this sub-paragraph shall not apply to any expenses incurred in the recovery of a debt.
- 25.6 A deduction shall be made under paragraph 25.3 a) or 25.4 in respect of the repayment of capital on any loan used for–
- (a) the replacement in the course of business of equipment or machinery; and
 - (b) the repair of an existing business asset except to the extent that any sum is payable under an insurance policy for its repair.
- 25.7 The authority shall refuse to make deductions in respect of any expenses under paragraph 25.3 a. or 25.4 where it is not satisfied given the nature and the amount of the expense that it has been reasonably incurred.
- 25.8 For the avoidance of doubt–
- (a) deductions shall not be made under paragraph 25.4 in respect of any sum unless it has been expended for the purposes of the business;
 - (b) a deduction shall be made thereunder in respect of–
 - i. the excess of any value added tax paid over value added tax received in the assessment period;
 - ii. any income expended in the repair of an existing business asset except to the extent that any sum is payable under an insurance policy for its repair;
 - iii. any payment of interest on a loan taken out for the purposes of the employment
- 25.9 Where an applicant is engaged in employment, as a child minder the net profit of the employment shall be one-third of the earnings of that employment, less an amount in respect of

- (a) income tax; and
- (b) national insurance contributions payable under the Act, calculated in accordance with section 26 (deduction of tax and contributions for self-employed earners); and
- (c) the amount calculated in accordance with paragraph 25.1 in respect of any qualifying contribution.

25.10 For the avoidance of doubt where an applicant is engaged in employment as a self-employed earner and he is also engaged in one or more other employments as a self-employed or employed earner any loss incurred in any one of his employments shall not be offset against his earnings in any other of his employments.

25.11 The amount in respect of any qualifying premium shall be calculated by multiplying the daily amount of the qualifying premium by the number equal to the number of days in the assessment period; and for the purposes of this section the daily amount of the qualifying premium shall be determined

- (a) where the qualifying premium is payable monthly, by multiplying the amount of the qualifying premium by 12 and divided the product by 365;
- (b) in any other case, by dividing the amount of the qualifying premium by the number equal to the number of days in the period to which the qualifying premium relates.

25.12 In this section, 'qualifying premium' means any premium which is payable periodically in respect of a personal pension scheme and is so payable on or after the date of claim.

26.0 Deduction of tax and contributions of self-employed earners

26.1 The amount to be deducted in respect of income tax under section 25.1b) i), 25.3 b) i) or 25.9 a) i) (calculation of net profit of self-employed earners) shall be calculated on the basis of the amount of chargeable income and as if that income were assessable to income tax at the basic rate or in the case of a Scottish taxpayer, the Scottish basic rate of tax applicable to the assessment period less only the personal relief to which the applicant is entitled under section 257(1) of the Income and Corporation Taxes Act 1988 (personal allowances) as is appropriate to his circumstances; but, if the assessment period is less than a year, the earnings to which the basic rate or in the case of a Scottish taxpayer, the Scottish basic rate of tax is to be applied and the amount of the personal reliefs deductible under this paragraph shall be calculated on a pro rata basis.

26.2 The amount to be deducted in respect of national insurance contributions shall be the total of—

- (a) the amount of Class 2 contributions payable under section 11(1) or, as the case may be, 11(3) of the Act at the rate applicable to the assessment period except where the applicant's chargeable income is less than the amount specified in section 11(4) of the Act (small profits threshold) for the tax year applicable to the assessment period; but if the assessment period is less than a year, the amount specified for that tax year shall be reduced pro rata; and
- (b) the amount of Class 4 contributions (if any) which would be payable under section 15 of the Act (Class 4 contributions recoverable under the Income Tax Acts) at the percentage rate applicable to the assessment period on so much of the chargeable income as exceeds the lower limit but does not exceed the upper limit of profits and gains applicable for the tax year applicable to the assessment period; but if the assessment period is less than a year, those limits shall be reduced pro rata.

26.3 In this section 'chargeable income' means—

- (a) except where sub-paragraph (b) applies, the earnings derived from the employment less any expenses deducted under paragraph 25.3(a) or, as the case may be, 25.4 of section 25;
- (b) in the case of employment as a child minder, one-third of the earnings of that employment.

27.0 Minimum Income Floor

27.1 Where no start up period (as defined within 27.2) applies to the applicant or partner, the income used by the Council in the calculation of their award will be the gross amount declared by the applicant or a substituted amount whichever is the higher. This substituted amount shall not be less than 35 hours multiplied by the national living wage (or national minimum wage as appropriate) From that, the Council will deduct only an estimate for tax, national insurance and any amount of a pension contribution (where a pension contribution is being made).

27.2 (a) Para 27.1 shall not apply to whichever of the applicant or partner is:

- i. a person who has been found to have Limited Capability for Work/Limited Capability for Work Related Activity;
- ii. a person who has a regular & substantial caring responsibility for a severely disabled person and receives or would be entitled to a Carers Allowance;
- iii. a person who is the main responsible carer for a child aged under 5.

27.3 The Council shall determine an appropriate start up period for the employment activity being conducted by the applicant or partner. This will normally be one year from the date of commencement of the employment activity. During this period, no Minimum Income Floor shall be applied. The start-up period ends where the person is no longer in gainful self-employment.

27.4 Where an applicant or partner holds a position in a company that is analogous to that of a sole owner or partner in the business of that company, he shall be treated as if he were such sole owner or partner and in such a case be subject to the substituted amount where appropriate.

27.5 No start-up period may be applied in relation to an applicant where a start-up period has previously been applied, whether in relation to a current or previous award of a Council Tax Reduction.

27.6 In order to establish whether to award a start up period, the applicant must satisfy the Council that the employment is

- Genuine and effective. The Council must be satisfied that the employment activity is being conducted; and
- Being conducted with the intention of increasing the income received to the level that would be conducive with that form of employment.

27.7 For the purposes of determining whether an applicant is in gainful self-employment or meets the conditions for a start up-period, the Council will require the applicant to provide such evidence or information that it reasonably requires to make that decision, the Council may also require the self employed person to attend an interview for the purpose of establishing whether the employment is gainful or whether the conditions for a start up period are met.

28.0 Calculation of income other than earnings

28.1 For the purposes of calculating the average weekly income other than earnings, the income of an applicant which does not consist of earnings to be taken into account shall be his gross income and any capital treated as income.

28.2 There is to be disregarded from the calculation of an applicant's gross income under paragraph 28.1, any sum, where applicable, specified in Schedule 3.

28.3 Where the payment of any benefit under the benefit Acts is subject to any deduction by way

of recovery the amount to be taken into account under paragraph 28.1 shall be the gross amount payable.

28.4 Where the applicant or, where he is a member of a couple, his partner is receiving a contributory employment and support allowance and that benefit has been reduced under regulation 63 of the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations 2008 or 2013 as appropriate, the amount of that benefit to be taken into account is the amount as if it had not been reduced.

28.5 Where an award of any working tax credit or child tax credit under the Tax Credits Act 2002 is subject to a deduction by way of recovery of an overpayment of working tax credit or child tax credit which arose in a previous tax year the amount to be taken into account under paragraph 19.1 shall be the amount of working tax credit or child tax credit awarded less the amount of that deduction.

28.6 In paragraph 28.5 'tax year' means a period beginning with 6th April in one year and ending with 5th April in the next.

28.7 Paragraph 28.8 and 28.9 apply where a relevant payment has been made to a person in an academic year; and that person abandons, or is dismissed from, his course of study before the payment to him of the final instalment of the relevant payment.

28.8 Where a relevant payment is made quarterly, the amount of a relevant payment to be taken into account for the assessment period for the purposes of paragraph 28.1 in respect of a person to whom paragraph 28.7 applies, shall be calculated by applying the formula—

$$\frac{A - (B \times C)}{D}$$

D

Where

A = the total amount of the relevant payment which that person would have received had he remained a student until the last day of the academic term in which he abandoned, or was dismissed from, his course.

B = the number of reduction weeks from the reduction week immediately following that which includes the first day of that academic year to the reduction week which includes the day on which the person abandoned, or was dismissed from, his course;

C = the weekly amount of the relevant payment, before the application of the £10 disregard, which would have been taken into account as income had the person not abandoned or been dismissed from, his course and, in the case of a person who was not entitled to Council Tax Reduction immediately before he abandoned or was dismissed from his course, had that person, at that time, been entitled to housing benefit;

D = the number of reduction weeks in the assessment period.

28.9 Where a relevant payment is made by two or more instalments in a quarter, the amount of a relevant payment to be taken into account for the assessment period for the purposes of paragraph 28.1 in respect of a person to whom paragraph (30.8) applies, shall be calculated by applying the formula in paragraph 28.8 but as if—

A = the total amount of relevant payments which that person received, or would have received, from the first day of the academic year to the day the person abandoned the course, or was dismissed from it.

28.10 In this section— 'academic year' and 'student loan' shall have the same meanings as for the purposes of sections 41 to 43, 'assessment period' means—

(a) in a case where a relevant payment is made quarterly, the period beginning with the reduction week which includes the day on which the person abandoned, or was dismissed from, his course and ending with the reduction week which includes the last day of the last quarter for which an instalment of the relevant payment was payable to that person;

(b) in a case where the relevant payment is made by two or more instalments in a quarter, the period beginning with the reduction week which includes the day on which the person abandoned, or was dismissed from, his course and ending with the reduction week which includes—

- i. the day immediately before the day on which the next instalment of the relevant payment would have been due had the payments continued; or
- ii. the last day of the last quarter for which an instalment of the relevant payment was payable to that person.

whichever of these dates is earlier

'quarter' in relation to an assessment period means a period in that year beginning on;

- (a) 1st January and ending on 31st March;
- (b) 1st April and ending on 30th June;
- (c) 1st July and ending on 31st August; or
- (d) 1st September and ending on 31st December;

'relevant payment' means either a student loan or an amount intended for the maintenance of dependants referred to in paragraph 44.7 or both.

28.11 For the avoidance of doubt there shall be included as income to be taken into account under paragraph 28.1

- a. any payment to which payments not earnings applies; or
- b. in the case of an applicant who is receiving support under section 95 or 98 of the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999 including support provided by virtue of regulations made under Schedule 9 to that Act, the amount of such support provided in respect of essential living needs of the applicant and his dependants (if any) as is specified in regulations made under paragraph 3 of Schedule 8 to the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999.

29.0 Capital treated as income

29.1 Any capital payable by instalments which are outstanding at the date on which the claim is made or treated as made, or, at the date of any subsequent revision or supersession, shall, if the aggregate of the instalments outstanding and the amount of the applicant's capital otherwise calculated in accordance with sections 31 to 40 of this scheme exceeds £6,000, be treated as income.

29.2 Any payment received under an annuity shall be treated as income.

29.3 Any earnings to the extent that they are not a payment of income shall be treated as income.

29.4 Any Career Development Loan paid pursuant to section 2 of the Employment and Training Act 1973 Act shall be treated as income

29.5 Where an agreement or court order provides that payments shall be made to the applicant in consequence of any personal injury to the applicant and that such payments are to be made, wholly or partly, by way of periodic payments, any such periodic payments received by the applicant (but not a payment which is treated as capital), shall be treated as income.

30.0 Notional income

30.1 An applicant shall be treated as possessing income of which he has deprived himself for the purpose of securing entitlement of support or increasing the amount of that support.

30.2 Except in the case of—

- (a) a discretionary trust;
- (b) a trust derived from a payment made in consequence of a personal injury;
- (c) a personal pension scheme, occupational pension scheme or a payment made by the Board of the Pension Protection Fund where the applicant has not attained the qualifying age for state pension credit;
- (d) any sum to which paragraph 47(2)(a) of Schedule 4 (capital to be disregarded) applies which is administered in the way referred to in paragraph 47(1)(a);
- (e) any sum to which paragraph 48(a) of Schedule 4 refers;

- (f) rehabilitation allowance made under section 2 of the 1973 Act;
- (g) child tax credit; or
- (h) working tax credit,
- (i) any income which would become available to the applicant upon application being made, but which has not been acquired by him, shall be treated as possessed by the applicant but only from the date on which it could be expected to be acquired were an application made.

30.3 Any payment of income, made—

- (a) to a third party in respect of a single applicant or a member of the family (but not a member of the third party's family) shall, where that payment is a payment of an occupational pension, a pension or other periodical payment made under or by a personal pension scheme or a payment made by the Board of the Pension Protection Fund, be treated as possessed by that single applicant or, as the case may be, by that member;
- (b) to a third party in respect of a single applicant or in respect of a member of the family (but not a member of the third party's family) shall, where it is not a payment referred to in sub-paragraph a), be treated as possessed by that single applicant or by that member to the extent that it is used for the food, ordinary clothing or footwear, household fuel or rent of that single applicant or, as the case may be, of any member of that family or is used for any council tax or water charges for which that applicant or member is liable;
- (c) to a single applicant or a member of the family in respect of a third party (but not in respect of another member of that family) shall be treated as possessed by that single applicant or, as the case may be, that member of the family to the extent that it is kept or used by him or used by or on behalf of any member of the family.

30.4 Paragraph 30.3 shall not apply in respect of a payment of income made—

- (a) under the Macfarlane Trust, the Macfarlane (Special Payments) Trust, the Macfarlane (Special Payments) (No. 2) Trust, the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited, the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation or the Independent Living Fund (2006);
- (b) pursuant to section 19(1)(a) of the Coal Industry Act 1994 (concessionary coal);
- (c) pursuant to section 2 of the 1973 Act in respect of a person's participation—
 - (i) in an employment programme specified in regulation 75(1)(a)(ii) of the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations;
 - (ii) in a training scheme specified in regulation 75(1)(b)(ii) of those Regulations;
 - (iii) in the Intense Activity Period specified in regulation 75(1)(a)(iv) of those Regulations;
 - (iv) in a qualifying course within the meaning specified in regulation 17A (7) of those Regulations or;
 - (v) in the Flexible New Deal specified in regulation 75(1)(a)(v) of those Regulations;
- (d) in respect of a person's participation in the Work for Your Benefit Pilot Scheme
- (e) in respect of a previous participation in the Mandatory Work Activity Scheme;
- (f) in respect of an applicant's participation in the Employment, Skills and Enterprise Scheme;
- (g) under an occupational pension scheme, in respect of a pension or other periodical payment made under a personal pension scheme or a payment made by the Board of the Pension Protection Fund where—
 - (i) a bankruptcy order has been made in respect of the person in respect of whom the payment has been made or, in Scotland, the estate of that person is subject to sequestration or a judicial factor has been appointed on that person's estate under section 41 of the Solicitors (Scotland) Act 1980;
 - (ii) the payment is made to the trustee in bankruptcy or any other person acting on behalf of the creditors; and
 - (iii) the person referred to in (i) and any member of his family does not possess, or is not treated as possessing, any other income apart from that payment.

30.5 Where an applicant is in receipt of any benefit (other than Council Tax Reduction) under the benefit Acts and the rate of that benefit is altered with effect from a date on or after 1st April

in any year but not more than 14 days thereafter, the authority shall treat the applicant as possessing such benefit at the altered rate from either 1st April or the first Monday in April in that year, whichever date the authority shall select to apply in its area, to the date on which the altered rate is to take effect.

30.6 Subject to paragraph 30.7, where—

- (a) applicant performs a service for another person; and
- (b) that person makes no payment of earnings or pays less than that paid for a comparable employment in the area, the authority shall treat the applicant as possessing such earnings (if any) as is reasonable for that employment unless the applicant satisfies the authority that the means of that person are insufficient for him to pay or to pay more for the service.

30.7 Paragraph 30.6 shall not apply—

- (a) to an applicant who is engaged by a charitable or voluntary organisation or who is a volunteer if the authority is satisfied in any of those cases that it is reasonable for him to provide those services free of charge; or
- (b) in a case where the service is performed in connection with—
 - (i) the applicant's participation in an employment or training programme in accordance with regulation 19(1)(q) of the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations, other than where the service is performed in connection with the applicant's participation in the Intense Activity Period specified in regulation 75(1)(a)(iv) of those Regulations or
 - (ii) the applicant's or the applicant's partner's participation in an employment or training programme as defined in regulation 19(3) of those Regulations for which a training allowance is not payable or, where such an allowance is payable, it is payable for the sole purpose of reimbursement of travelling or meal expenses to the person participating in that programme ; or
- (c) to an applicant who is participating in a work placement approved by the Secretary of State (or a person providing services to the Secretary of State) before the placement starts.

30.8 In paragraph 30.7 (c) 'work placement' means practical work experience which is not undertaken in expectation of payment.

30.9 Where an applicant is treated as possessing any income, the foregoing provisions of this scheme shall apply for the purposes of calculating the amount of that income as if a payment has actually been made and as if it were actual income which he does possess.

30.10 Where an applicant is treated as possessing any earnings, the foregoing provisions of this scheme shall apply for the purposes of calculating the amount of those earnings as if a payment had actually been made and as if they were actual earnings which he does possess and his net earnings shall be calculated by taking into account those earnings which he is treated as possessing, less;

- (a) an amount in respect of income tax equivalent to an amount calculated by applying to those earnings the starting rate or, as the case may be, the starting rate and the basic rate or in the case of a Scottish taxpayer, the Scottish basic rate of tax applicable to the assessment period less only the personal relief to which the applicant is entitled under sections 257(1) of the Income and Corporation Taxes Act 1988 (personal allowances) as is appropriate to his circumstances; but, if the assessment period is less than a year, the earnings to which the starting rate of tax is to be applied and the amount of the personal relief deductible under this sub-paragraph shall be calculated on a pro rate basis;
- (b) an amount equivalent to the amount of the primary Class 1 contributions that would be payable by him under the Act in respect of those earnings if such contributions were payable; and
- (c) any sum payable by the applicant by way of a contribution towards an occupational or personal pension scheme.

30.11 the foregoing paragraphs shall not apply in respect of any amount of income other than earnings, or earnings of an employed earner, arising out of the applicant's participation in a

service user group or an applicant participating as a service user

Sections 31 – 40 & Schedule 4
Definition and the treatment of capital for Council Tax Reduction purposes

31.0 Capital limit

31.1 For the purposes of this scheme, the prescribed amount is £6,000 and no reduction shall be granted when the applicant has an amount greater than this level.

32.0 Calculation of capital

32.1 For the purposes of this scheme, the capital of an applicant to be taken into account shall, subject to paragraph (32.2), be the whole of his capital calculated in accordance with this scheme and any income treated as capital under section 34 (income treated as capital).

32.2 There shall be disregarded from the calculation of an applicant's capital under paragraph (32.1), any capital, where applicable, specified in Schedule 4.

33.0 Disregard of capital of child and young person

33.1 The capital of a child or young person who is a member of the applicant's family shall not be treated as capital of the applicant.

34.0 Income treated as capital

34.1 Any bounty derived from employment and paid at intervals of at least one year shall be treated as capital.

34.2 Any amount by way of a refund of income tax deducted from profits or emoluments chargeable to income tax under Schedule D or E shall be treated as capital.

34.3 Any holiday pay which is not earnings shall be treated as capital.

34.4 Except any income derived from capital disregarded under paragraphs 1, 2, 4, 8, 14 or 25 to 28, 47 or 48 of Schedule 4, any income derived from capital shall be treated as capital but only from the date it is normally due to be credited to the applicant's account.

34.5 In the case of employment as an employed earner, any advance of earnings or any loan made by the applicant's employer shall be treated as capital.

34.6 Any charitable or voluntary payment which is not made or due to be made at regular intervals, other than a payment which is made under or by the Trusts, the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited, the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation, the Independent Living Fund (2006) or the London Bombings Charitable Relief Fund, shall be treated as capital.

34.7 There shall be treated as capital the gross receipts of any commercial activity carried on by a person in respect of which assistance is received under the self-employment route, but only in so far as those receipts were payable into a special account during the period in which that person was receiving such assistance.

34.8 Any arrears of subsistence allowance which are paid to an applicant as a lump sum shall be treated as capital.

34.9 Any arrears of working tax credit or child tax credit shall be treated as capital.

35.0 Calculation of capital in the United Kingdom

35.1 Capital which an applicant possesses in the United Kingdom shall be calculated at its current market or surrender value less—

- (a) where there would be expenses attributable to the sale, 10 per cent.; and
- (b) the amount of any encumbrance secured on it;

36.0 Calculation of capital outside the United Kingdom

36.1 Capital which an applicant possesses in a country outside the United Kingdom shall be calculated

- (a) in a case where there is no prohibition in that country against the transfer to the United Kingdom of an amount equal to its current market or surrender value in that country, at that value.
- (b) in a case where there is such a prohibition, at the price which it would realise if sold in the United Kingdom to a willing buyer, less, where there would be expenses attributable to sale, 10 per cent. and the amount of any encumbrances secured on it.

37.0 Notional capital

37.1 An applicant shall be treated as possessing capital of which he has deprived himself for the purpose of securing entitlement to Council Tax Reduction or increasing the amount of that support except to the extent that that capital is reduced in accordance with section 38 (diminishing notional capital rule).

37.2 Except in the case of

- (a) a discretionary trust; or
- (b) a trust derived from a payment made in consequence of a personal injury; or
- (c) any loan which would be obtained only if secured against capital disregarded under Schedule 4; or
- (d) a personal pension scheme, occupational pension scheme or a payment made by the Board of the Pension Protection Fund; or
- (e) any sum to which paragraph 47(2)(a) of Schedule 4 (capital to be disregarded) applies which is administered in the way referred to in paragraph 47(1)(a); or
- (f) any sum to which paragraph 48(a) of Schedule 4 refers; or
- (g) child tax credit; or
- (h) working tax credit,

any capital which would become available to the applicant upon application being made, but which has not been acquired by him, shall be treated as possessed by him but only from the date on which it could be expected to be acquired were an application made.

37.3 Any payment of capital, other than a payment of capital specified in paragraph (37.4), made

- (a) to a third party in respect of a single applicant or a member of the family (but not a member of the third party's family) shall, where that payment is a payment of an occupational pension, a pension or other periodical payment made under a personal pension scheme or a payment made by the Board of the Pension Protection Fund, be treated as possessed by that single applicant or, as the case may be, by that member;
- (b) to a third party in respect of a single applicant or in respect of a member of the family (but not a member of the third party's family) shall, where it is not a payment referred to in subparagraph (a), be treated as possessed by that single applicant or by that member to the extent that it is used for the food, ordinary clothing or footwear, household fuel or rent of that single applicant or, as the case may be, of any member of that family or is used for any council tax or water charges for which that applicant or member is liable;
- (c) to a single applicant or a member of the family in respect of a third party (but not in respect of another member of that family) shall be treated as possessed by that single applicant or, as the case may be, that member of the family to the extent that it is kept or used by him or used by or on behalf of any member of the family.

37.4 Paragraph 37.3 shall not apply in respect of a payment of capital made

- (a) under or by any of the Trusts, the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited, the Independent Living Fund (2006), the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation or the London Bombings Relief Charitable Fund;
- (b) pursuant to section 2 of the 1973 Act in respect of a person's participation

- (i) in an employment programme specified in regulation 75(1)(a)(ii) of the Jobseeker’s Allowance Regulations;
- (ii) in a training scheme specified in regulation 75(1)(b)(ii) of those Regulations;
- (iii) in the Intense Activity Period specified in regulation 75(1)(a)(iv) of those Regulations;
- (iv) in a qualifying course within the meaning specified in regulation 17A(7) of those Regulations; or
- (v) in the Flexible New Deal specified in regulation 75(1)(a)(v) of those Regulations;
- (bb) in respect of a person’s participation in the Mandatory Work Activity Scheme; Enterprise Scheme;
- (bc) in respect of an applicant’s participation in the Employment, Skills and Enterprise Scheme;
- (c) under an occupational pension scheme, in respect of a pension or other periodical payment made under a personal pension scheme or a payment made by the Board of the Pension Protection Fund where—
 - (i) a bankruptcy order has been made in respect of the person in respect of whom the payment has been made or, in Scotland, the estate of that person is subject to sequestration or a judicial factor has been appointed on that person’s estate under section 41 of the Solicitors (Scotland) Act 1980;
 - (ii) the payment is made to the trustee in bankruptcy or any other person acting on behalf of the creditors; and
 - (iii) the person referred to in (i) and any member of his family does not possess, or is not treated as possessing, any other income apart from that payment.

37.5 Where an applicant stands in relation to a company in a position analogous to that of a sole owner or partner in the business of that company, he may be treated as if he were such sole owner or partner and in such a case

- (a) the value of his holding in that company shall, notwithstanding section 32 (calculation of capital) be disregarded; and
- (b) he shall, subject to paragraph 37.6, be treated as possessing an amount of capital equal to the value or, as the case may be, his share of the value of the capital of that company and the foregoing provisions of this Section shall apply for the purposes of calculating that amount as if it were actual capital which he does possess.

37.6 For so long as the applicant undertakes activities in the course of the business of the company, the amount which, he is treated as possessing under paragraph 37.5 shall be disregarded.

37.7 Where an applicant is treated as possessing capital under any of paragraphs 37.1 to 37.2 the foregoing provisions of this Section shall apply for the purposes of calculating its amount as if it were actual capital, which he does possess.

38.0 Diminishing notional capital rule

38.1 Where an applicant is treated as possessing capital under section 37.1 (notional capital), the amount which he is treated as possessing;

- (a) in the case of a week that is subsequent to
 - (i) the relevant week in respect of which the conditions set out in paragraph 38.2 are satisfied; or
 - (ii) a week which follows that relevant week and which satisfies those conditions, shall be reduced by an amount determined under paragraph 38.3;
- (b) in the case of a week in respect of which paragraph 38.1(a) does not apply but where
 - (i) that week is a week subsequent to the relevant week; and
 - (ii) that relevant week is a week in which the condition in paragraph 38.4 is satisfied, shall be reduced by the amount determined under paragraph 38.4.

38.2 This paragraph applies to a reduction week or part-week where the applicant satisfies the conditions that

- (a) he is in receipt of Council Tax Reduction; and
- (b) but for paragraph 37.1, he would have received an additional amount of Council Tax Reduction in that week.

38.3 In a case to which paragraph 38.2 applies, the amount of the reduction for the purposes of paragraph 38.1(a) shall be equal to the aggregate of

- (a) the additional amount to which sub-paragraph 38.2 (b) refers;
- (b) where the applicant has also claimed housing benefit, the amount of any housing benefit or any additional amount of that benefit to which he would have been entitled in respect of the whole or part of the reduction week to which paragraph 38.2 refers but for the application of regulation 49(1) of the Housing Benefit Regulations 2006 (notional capital);
- (c) where the applicant has also claimed income support, the amount of income support to which he would have been entitled in respect of the whole or part of the reduction week to which paragraph 38.2 refers but for the application of regulation 51(1) of the Income Support Regulations (notional capital);
- (d) where the applicant has also claimed a jobseeker's allowance, the amount of an income-based jobseeker's allowance to which he would have been entitled in respect of the whole or part of the reduction week to which paragraph 40.2 refers but for the application of regulation 113 of the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations 1996 (notional capital) and
- (e) where the applicant has also claimed an employment and support allowance, the amount of an income-related employment and support allowance to which he would have been entitled in respect of the whole or part of reduction week to which paragraph 38.2 refers but for the application of regulation 115 of the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations 2008 (notional capital).

38.4 Subject to paragraph 38.5, for the purposes of paragraph 38.1(b) the condition is that the applicant would have been entitled to Council Tax Reduction in the relevant week but for paragraph 37.1, and in such a case the amount of the reduction shall be equal to the aggregate of

- (a) the amount of Council Tax Reduction to which the applicant would have been entitled in the relevant week but for paragraph 37.1; and for the purposes of this sub-paragraph is the amount is in respect of a part-week, that amount shall be determined by dividing the amount of Council Tax Reduction to which he would have been so entitled by the number equal to the number of days in the part-week and multiplying the quotient so obtained by 7;
- (b) if the applicant would, but for regulation 49(1) of the Housing Benefit Regulations, have been entitled to housing benefit or to an additional amount of housing benefit in respect of the reduction week which includes the last day of the relevant week, the amount which is equal to—
 - (i) in a case where no housing benefit is payable, the amount to which he would have been entitled; or
 - (ii) in any other case, the amount equal to the additional amount of housing benefit to which he would have been entitled,
 and, for the purposes of this sub-paragraph, if the amount is in respect of a part-week, that amount shall be determined by dividing the amount of housing benefit to which he would have been so entitled by the number equal to that number of days in the part-week and multiplying the quotient so obtained by 7;
- (c) if the applicant would, but for regulation 51(1) of the Income Support Regulations, have been entitled to income support in respect of the reduction week, within the meaning of regulation 2(1) of those Regulations, which includes the last day of the relevant week, the amount to which he would have been entitled and, for the purposes of this sub- paragraph, if the amount is in respect of a part-week, that amount shall be determined by dividing the amount of the income support to which he would have been so entitled by the number equal to the number of days in the part- week and multiplying the quotient so obtained by 7
- (d) if the applicant would, but for regulation 113 of the Jobseeker's Allowance Regulations 1996, have been entitled to an income-based jobseeker's allowance in respect of the reduction week, within the meaning of this scheme, which includes the last day of the relevant week, the amount to which he would have been entitled and, for the purposes of this sub-paragraph,

if the amount is in respect of a part-week, that amount shall be determined by dividing the amount of the income-based jobseeker's allowance to which he would have been so entitled by the number equal to the number of days in the part-week and multiplying the quotient so obtained by 7; and

- (e) if the applicant would, but for regulation 115 of the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations 2008, have been entitled to an income-related employment and support allowance in respect of the reduction week, within the meaning of regulation 2(1) of those Regulations (interpretation), which includes the last day of the relevant week, the amount to which he would have been entitled and, for the purposes of this sub-paragraph, if the amount is in respect of a part-week, that amount must be determined by dividing the amount of the income-related employment and support allowance to which he would have been so entitled by the number equal to the number of days in that part-week and multiplying the quotient so obtained by 7.

38.5 The amount determined under paragraph 38.4 shall be re-determined under that paragraph if the applicant makes a further claim for Council Tax Reduction and the conditions in paragraph 38.6 are satisfied, and in such a case—

- a. sub-paragraphs (a) to (d) of paragraph 38.4 shall apply as if for the words 'relevant week' there were substituted the words 'relevant subsequent week'; and
- b. subject to paragraph 38.7, the amount as re-determined shall have effect from the first week following the relevant subsequent week in question.

38.6 The conditions are that

- (a) a further claim is made 26 or more weeks after
 - (i) the date on which the applicant made a claim for Council Tax Reduction in respect of which he was first treated as possessing the capital in question under paragraph 39.1;
 - (ii) in a case where there has been at least one re-determination in accordance with paragraph 38.5, the date on which he last made a claim for Council Tax Reduction which resulted in the weekly amount being re-determined, or
 - (iii) the date on which he last ceased to be entitled to Council Tax Reduction, whichever last occurred; and
- (b) the applicant would have been entitled to Council Tax Reduction but for paragraph 37.1.

38.7 The amount as re-determined pursuant to paragraph 38.5 shall not have effect if it is less than the amount which applied in that case immediately before the re-determination and in such a case the higher amount shall continue to have effect.

38.8 For the purposes of this section

- (a) 'part-week'
 - (i) in paragraph 38.4(a) means a period of less than a week for which Council Tax Reduction is allowed;
 - (ii) in paragraph 38.4(b) means a period of less than a week for which housing benefit is payable;
 - (iii) in paragraph 38.4 (c) (d) and (e) means—
 - aa. a period of less than a week which is the whole period for which income support an income-related employment and support allowance or, as the case may be, an income-based jobseeker's allowance is payable; and
 - bb. any other period of less than a week for which it is payable;
- (b) 'relevant week' means the reduction week or part-week in which the capital in question of which the applicant has deprived himself within the meaning of section 37.1
 - (i) was first taken into account for the purpose of determining his entitlement to Council Tax Reduction; or
 - (ii) was taken into account on a subsequent occasion for the purpose of determining or re-determining his entitlement to Council Tax Reduction on that subsequent occasion and that determination or re-determination resulted in his beginning to receive, or ceasing to receive, Council Tax Reduction;
 and where more than one reduction week is identified by reference to heads (i) and (ii)

of this sub-paragraph the later or latest such reduction week or, as the case may be, the later or latest such part-week;

- (c) 'relevant subsequent week' means the reduction week or part-week which includes the day on which the further claim or, if more than one further claim has been made, the last such claim was made.

39.0 Capital jointly held

- 39.1 Except where an applicant possesses capital which is disregarded under paragraph 37(5) (notional capital) where an applicant and one or more persons are beneficially entitled in possession to any capital asset they shall be treated, in the absence of evidence to the contrary, as if each of them were entitled in possession to the whole beneficial interest therein in an equal share.

40.0 Treatment of Jointly held Capital

- 40.1 The foregoing provisions of this Section shall apply for the purposes of calculating the amount of capital which the applicant is treated as possessing as if it were actual capital which the applicant does possess.

Sections 41 - 56
Definition and the treatment of students for Council Tax Reduction purposes⁵

⁵ Amounts shown in sections 43 to 56 will be updated in line with the Housing Benefit Regulations 2006 (as amended)

41.0 Student related definitions

41.1 In this scheme the following definitions apply;

'academic year' means the period of twelve months beginning on 1st January, 1st April, 1st July or 1st September according to whether the course in question begins in the winter, the spring, the summer or the autumn respectively but if students are required to begin attending the course during August or September and to continue attending through the autumn, the academic year of the course shall be considered to begin in the autumn rather than the summer;

'access funds' means;

- (a) grants made under section 68 of the Further and Higher Education Act 1992 for the purpose of providing funds on a discretionary basis to be paid to students;
- (b) grants made under section 73(a) and (c) and 74(1) of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980;
- (c) grants made under Article 30 of the Education and Libraries (Northern Ireland) Order 1993 or grants, loans or other payments made under Article 5 of the Further Education (Northern Ireland) Order 1997 in each case being grants, or grants, loans or other payments as the case may be, for the purpose of assisting students in financial difficulties;
- (d) discretionary payments, known as "learner support funds", which are made available to students in further education by institutions out of funds provided by the Secretary of State under section 14 of the Education Act 2002 or the Chief Executive of Skills Funding under sections 100 and 101 of the Apprenticeships, Skills, Children and Learning Act 2009; or
- e Financial Contingency Funds made available by the Welsh Ministers;

'college of further education' means a college of further education within the meaning of Part 1 of the Further and Higher Education (Scotland) Act 1992;

'contribution' means;

- (a) any contribution in respect of the income of a student or any person which the Secretary of State, the Scottish Ministers or an education authority takes into account in ascertaining the amount of a student's grant or student loan; or
- (b) any sums, which in determining the amount of a student's allowance or bursary in Scotland under the Education (Scotland) Act 1980, the Scottish Ministers or education authority takes into account being sums which the Scottish Ministers or education authority consider that it is reasonable for the following person to contribute towards the holder's expenses;
 - (i) the holder of the allowance or bursary;
 - (ii) the holder's parents;
 - (iii) the holder's parent's spouse, civil partner or a person ordinarily living with the holder's parent as if he or she were the spouse or civil partner of that parent; or
 - (iv) the holder's spouse or civil partner;

'course of study' means any course of study, whether or not it is a sandwich course and whether or not a grant is made for attending or undertaking it;

'covenant income' means the gross income payable to a full-time student under a Deed of Covenant by his parent;

'education authority' means a government department, a local authority as defined in section 579 of the Education Act 1996 (interpretation), a local education authority as defined in section 123 of the Local Government (Scotland) Act 1973, an education and library board established under Article 3 of the Education and Libraries (Northern Ireland) Order 1986, any body which is a research council for the purposes of the Science and Technology Act 1965 or any analogous government department, authority, board or body, of the Channel Islands, Isle of Man or any other country outside Great Britain;

'full-time course of study' means a full time course of study which;

- (a) is not funded in whole or in part by the Secretary of State under section 14 of the Education Act 2002, the Chief Executive of Skills Funding or by the Welsh Ministers or a full-time course of study which is not funded in whole or in part by the Scottish Ministers at a college of further education or a full-time course of study which is a course of higher education and is funded in whole or in part by the Scottish Ministers;;

- (b) is funded in whole or in part by the Secretary of State under section 14 of the Education Act 2002, the Chief Executive of Skills Funding or by the Welsh Ministers if it involves more than 16 guided learning hours per week for the student in question, according to the number of guided learning hours per week for that student set out—
 - (i) in the case of a course funded by the Secretary of State under section 14 of the Education Act 2002 or the Chief Executive of Skills Funding, in the student’s learning agreement signed on behalf of the establishment which is funded by either of those persons for the delivery of that course; or
 - (ii) in the case of a course funded by the Welsh Ministers, in a document signed on behalf of the establishment which is funded by that Council for the delivery of that course; or
- (c) is not higher education and is funded in whole or in part by the Scottish Ministers at a college of further education and involves—
 - (i) more than 16 hours per week of classroom-based or workshop-based programmed learning under the direct guidance of teaching staff according to the number of hours set out in a document signed on behalf of the college; or
 - (ii) 16 hours or less per week of classroom-based or workshop-based programmed learning under the direct guidance of teaching staff and additional hours using structured learning packages supported by the teaching staff where the combined total of hours exceeds 21 hours per week, according to the number of hours set out in a document signed on behalf of the college;

‘full-time student’ means a person attending or undertaking a full-time course of study and includes a student on a sandwich course;

‘grant’ (except in the definition of ‘access funds’) means any kind of educational grant or award and includes any scholarship, studentship, exhibition allowance or bursary but does not include a payment from access funds or any payment to which Schedule 3 or Schedule 4 applies;

‘grant income’ means

- (a) any income by way of a grant;
- (b) any contribution whether or not it is paid;

‘higher education’ means higher education within the meaning of Part 2 of the Further and Higher Education (Scotland) Act 1992;

‘last day of the course’ means;

- (a) in the case of a qualifying course, the date on which the last day of that course falls or the date on which the final examination relating to that course is completed, whichever is the later;
- (b) in any other case, the date on which the last day of the final academic term falls in respect of the course in which the student is enrolled;

‘period of study’ means—

- (a) in the case of a course of study for one year or less, the period beginning with the start of the course and ending with the last day of the course;
- (b) in the case of a course of study for more than one year, in the first or, as the case may be, any subsequent year of the course, other than the final year of the course, the period beginning with the start of the course or, as the case may be, the year’s start and ending with either—
 - (i) the day before the start of the next year of the course in a case where the student’s grant or loan is assessed at a rate appropriate to his studying throughout the year, or, if he does not have a grant or loan, where a loan would have been assessed at such a rate had he had one; or
 - (ii) in any other case, the day before the start of the normal summer vacation appropriate to his course;
- (c) in the final year of a course of study of more than one year, the period beginning with that year’s start and ending with the last day of the course;

‘periods of experience’ means periods of work experience which form part of a sandwich course;

‘qualifying course’ means a qualifying course as defined for the purposes of Parts 2 and 4 of the Jobseeker’s Allowance Regulations;

'modular course' means a course of study which consists of two or more modules, the successful completion of a specified number of which is required before a person is considered by the educational establishment to have completed the course.

'sandwich course' has the meaning prescribed in regulation 2(9) of the Education (Student Support) Regulations 2008, regulation 4(2) of the Education (Student Loans), (Scotland), Regulations 2007 or regulation 2(8) of the Education (Student Support) Regulations (Northern Ireland) 2007, as the case may be;

'standard maintenance grant' means—

- (a) except where paragraph (b) or (c) applies, in the case of a student attending or undertaking a course of study at the University of London or an establishment within the area comprising the City of London and the Metropolitan Police District, the amount specified for the time being in paragraph 2(2)(a) of Schedule 2 to the Education (Mandatory Awards) Regulations 2003 ('the 2003 Regulations') for such a student;
- (b) except where paragraph (c) applies, in the case of a student residing at his parent's home, the amount specified in paragraph 3 thereof;
- (c) in the case of a student receiving an allowance or bursary under the Education (Scotland) Act 1980, the amount of money specified as 'standard maintenance allowance' for the relevant year appropriate for the student set out in the Student Support in Scotland Guide issued by the student Awards Agency for Scotland, or its nearest equivalent in the case of a bursary provided by a college of further education or a local education authority;
- (d) in any other case, the amount specified in paragraph 2(2) of Schedule 2 to the 2003 Regulations other than in sub-paragraph (a) or (b) thereof;

'student' means a person, other than a person in receipt of a training allowance, who is attending or undertaking—

- (a) a course of study at an educational establishment; or
- (b) a qualifying course;

'student loan' means a loan towards a student's maintenance pursuant to any regulations made under section 22 of the Teaching and Higher Education Act 1998, section 73 of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980 or Article 3 of the Education (Student Support) (Northern Ireland) Order 1998 and shall include, in Scotland, a young student's bursary paid under regulation 4(1)(c) of the Student's Allowances (Scotland) Regulations 2007

- 41.2 For the purposes of the definition of 'full-time student', a person shall be regarded as attending or, as the case may be, undertaking a full-time course of study or as being on a sandwich course
- (a) in the case of a person attending or undertaking a part of a modular course which would be a full-time course of study for the purposes of this Part, for the period beginning on the day on which that part of the course starts and ending;
 - (i) on the last day on which he is registered with the educational establishment as attending or undertaking that part as a full-time course of study; or
 - (ii) on such earlier date (if any) as he finally abandons the course or is dismissed from it;
 - (b) in any other case, throughout the period beginning on the date on which he starts attending or undertaking the course and ending on the last day of the course or on such earlier date (if any) as he finally abandons it or is dismissed from it.
- 41.3 For the purposes of sub-paragraph (a) of paragraph 41.2, the period referred to in that sub-paragraph shall include;
- (a) where a person has failed examinations or has failed to successfully complete a module relating to a period when he was attending or undertaking a part of the course as a full-time course of study, any period in respect of which he attends or undertakes the course for the purpose of retaking those examinations or that module;
 - (b) any period of vacation within the period specified in that paragraph or immediately following that period except where the person has registered with the educational establishment to attend or undertake the final module in the course and the vacation immediately follows the last day on which he is required to attend or undertake the course.

42.0 Treatment of students

42.1 The following sections relate to students who claim Council Tax Reduction

43.0 Students who are excluded from entitlement to Council Tax Reduction

43.1 Students (except those specified in paragraph 43.3) are not able to claim Council Tax Reduction under Classes D of the Council's reduction scheme.

43.2 To be eligible for support, the student must be liable for Council Tax under Section 6 of the Local Government Finance Act 1992 and they must not be deemed to be a full time student or a persons from abroad within the meaning of section 7 of this scheme (persons from aboard).

- 43.3 Paragraph 43.2 shall not apply to a student
- (a) who is a person on income support, an income-based jobseeker's allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance;
 - (b) who is a lone parent;
 - (c) **but for the implementation of this scheme**, whose applicable amount would, but for this section, include the disability premium or severe disability premium;
 - (d) **but for the implementation of this scheme**, whose applicable amount would include the disability premium but for his being treated as capable of work by virtue of a determination made in accordance with regulations made under section 171E of the Act;
 - (e) who is, or is treated as, incapable of work and has been so incapable, or has been so treated as incapable, of work in accordance with the provisions of, and regulations made under, Part 12A of the Act (incapacity for work) for a continuous period of not less than 196 days; and for this purpose any two or more separate periods separated by a break of not more than 56 days shall be treated as one continuous period;
 - (f) who has, or is treated as having, limited capability for work and has had, or been treated as having, limited capability for work in accordance with the Employment and Support Allowance Regulations for a continuous period of not less than 196 days, and for this purpose any two or more separate periods separated by a break of not more than 84 days must be treated as one continuous period.
 - (g) who has a partner who is also a full-time student, if he or that partner is treated as responsible for a child or young person;
 - (h) who is a single applicant with whom a child is placed by a local authority or voluntary organisation within the meaning of the Children Act 1989, or, in Scotland, boarded out within the meaning of the Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968;
 - (i) who is;
 - i) aged under 21 and whose course of study is not a course of higher education
 - ii) aged 21 and attained that age during a course of study which is not a course of higher education – this condition needs adding
 - iii) a qualifying young person or child within the meaning of section 142 of the Act (child and qualifying young person)
 - (j) in respect of whom
 - i) a supplementary requirement has been determined under paragraph 9 of Part 2 of Schedule 2 to the Education (Mandatory Awards) Regulations 2003;
 - ii) an allowance, or as the case may be, bursary has been granted which includes a sum under paragraph (1)(d) or regulation 4 of the Students' Allowances (Scotland) Regulations 1999 or, as the case may be, under paragraph (1)(d) of regulation 4 of the Education Authority (Bursaries) (Scotland) Regulations 1995, in respect of expenses incurred;
 - iii) a payment has been made under section 2 of the Education Act 1962 or under or by virtue of regulations made under the Teaching and Higher Education Act 1998;
 - iv) a grant has been made under regulation 13 of the Education (Student Support) Regulations 2005 or under regulation 13 of the Education (Student Support) Regulations (Northern Ireland) 2000; or

(v) a supplementary requirement has been determined under paragraph 9 of Schedule 6 to the Students Awards Regulations (Northern Ireland) 1999 or a payment has been made under Article 50(3) of the Education and Libraries (Northern Ireland) Order 1986,

on account of his disability by reason of deafness.

Paragraph 43.3(i)(ii) only applies to a claimant until the end of the course during which the claimant attained the age of 21

43.4 For the purposes of paragraph 43.3, once paragraph 43.3(e) applies to a full-time student, if he then ceases, for a period of 56 days or less, to be incapable, or to be treated as incapable, of work, that paragraph shall, on his again becoming so incapable, or so treated as incapable, of work at the end of that period, immediately thereafter apply to him for so long as he remains incapable or is treated as remaining incapable, of work.

43.5 In paragraph 43.3(h) the reference to a course of higher education is a reference to a course of any description mentioned in Schedule 6 to the Education Reform Act 1988.

43.6 A full-time student to whom sub-paragraph (i) of paragraph 43.3 applies, shall be treated as satisfying that sub-paragraph from the date on which he made a request for the supplementary requirement, allowance, bursary or payment as the case may be.

43.7 Paragraph 43.2 shall not apply to a full-time student for the period specified in paragraph 43.8 if;

- (a) at any time during an academic year, with the consent of the relevant educational establishment, he ceases to attend or undertake a course because he is;
 - (i) engaged in caring for another person; or
 - (ii) ill;
- (b) he has subsequently ceased to be engaged in engaging in caring for that person or, as the case may be, he has subsequently recovered from that illness; and
- (c) he is not eligible for a grant or a student loan in respect of the period specified in paragraph 43.8.

43.8 The period specified for the purposes of paragraph 43.7 is the period, not exceeding one year, beginning on the day on which he ceased to be engaged in caring for that person or, as the case may be, the day on which he recovered from that illness and ending on the day before;

- (a) the day on which he resumes attending or undertaking the course; or
- (b) the day from which the relevant educational establishment has agreed that he may resume attending or undertaking the course, which shall first occur.

44.0 Calculation of grant income

44.1 The amount of a student's grant income to be taken into account shall, subject to paragraphs 44.2 and 44.3, be the whole of his grant income.

44.2 There shall be excluded from a student's grant income any payment;

- (a) intended to meet tuition fees or examination fees;
- (b) in respect of the student's disability;
- (c) intended to meet additional expenditure connected with term time residential study away from the student's educational establishment;
- (d) on account of the student maintaining a home at a place other than that at which he resides during his course;
- (e) on account of any other person but only if that person is residing outside of the United

Kingdom and , **but for the implementation of this scheme**, there is no applicable amount in respect of him;

- (f) intended to meet the cost of books and equipment;
- (g) intended to meet travel expenses incurred as a result of his attendance on the course;
- (h) intended for the childcare costs of a child dependant.
- (i) of higher education bursary for care leavers made under Part III of the Children Act 1989.

44.3 Where a student does not have a student loan and is not treated as possessing such a loan, there shall be excluded from the student's grant income;

- (a) the sum of £303 per academic year in respect of travel costs; and
- (b) the sum of £390 per academic year towards the costs of books and equipment, whether or not any such costs are incurred.

The above figures will be increased annually in line with the Housing Benefit Regulations 2006 (as amended).

44.4 There shall also be excluded from a student's grant income the grant for dependants known as the parents' learning allowance paid pursuant to regulations made under Article 3 of the Education (Student Support) (Northern Ireland) Order 1998 or section 22 of the Teaching and Higher Education Act 1998.

44.5 Subject to paragraphs 44.6 and 44.7, a student's grant income shall be apportioned;

- (a) subject to paragraph 44.8, in a case where it is attributable to the period of study, equally between the weeks in that period beginning with the reduction week, the first day of which coincides with, or immediately follows the first day of the period of study and ending with the reduction week, the last day of which coincides with, or immediately precedes, the last day of the period of study;
- (b) in any other case, equally between the weeks in the period beginning with the reduction week, the first day of which coincides with, or immediately follows, the first day of the period for which it is payable and ending with the reduction week, the last day of which coincides with, or immediately precedes, the last day of the period for which it is payable.

44.6 Any grant in respect of dependants paid under section 63(6) of the Health Services and Public Health Act 1968 (grants in respect of the provision of instruction to officers of hospital authorities) and any amount intended for the maintenance of dependants under Part 3 of Schedule 2 to the Education (Mandatory Awards) Regulations 2004 shall be apportioned equally over the period of 52 weeks or, if there are 53 reduction weeks (including part-weeks) in the year, 53.

44.7 In a case where a student is in receipt of a student loan or where he could have acquired a student loan by taking reasonable steps but had not done so, any amount intended for the maintenance of dependants to which neither paragraph 44.6 nor section 48 (other amounts to be disregarded) apply, shall be apportioned over the same period as the student's loan is apportioned or, as the case may be, would have been apportioned.

44.8 In the case if a student on a sandwich course, any periods of experience within the period of study shall be excluded and the student's grant income shall be apportioned equally between the weeks in the period beginning with the reduction week, the first day of which immediately follows the last day of the period of experience and ending with the reduction week, the last day of which coincides with, or immediately precedes, the last day of the period of study.

45.0 Calculation of covenant income where a contribution is assessed

45.1 Where a student is in receipt of income by way of a grant during a period of study and a contribution has been assessed, the amount of his covenant income to be taken into account for that period and any summer vacation immediately following shall be the whole amount of the covenant income less, subject to paragraph 45.3, the amount of the contribution.

45.2 The weekly amount of the student's covenant shall be determined–

- (a) by dividing the amount of income which falls to be taken into account under paragraph 45.1 by 52 or 53, whichever is reasonable in the circumstances; and
- (b) by disregarding from the resulting amount, £5.

45.3 For the purposes of paragraph 45.1, the contribution shall be treated as increased by the amount (if any) by which the amount excluded under paragraph 44.2(g) (calculation of grant income) falls short of the amount specified in paragraph 7(2) of Schedule 2 to the Education (Mandatory Awards) Regulations 2003 (travel expenditure).

46.0 Covenant income where no grant income or no contribution is assessed

46.1 Where a student is not in receipt of income by way of a grant the amount of his covenant income shall be calculated as follows;

- (a) any sums intended for any expenditure specified in paragraph 44.2 (a) to (e) (calculation of grant income) necessary as a result of his attendance on the course shall be disregarded;
- (b) any covenant income, up to the amount of the standard maintenance grant, which is not so disregarded, shall be apportioned equally between the weeks of the period of study;
- (c) there shall be disregarded from the amount so apportioned the amount which would have been disregarded under paragraph 44.2(f) and 44.3 (calculation of grant income) had the student been in receipt of the standard maintenance grant; and
- (d) the balance, if any, shall be divided by 52 or 53 whichever is reasonable in the circumstances and treated as weekly income of which £5 shall be disregarded.

46.2 Where a student is in receipt of income by way of a grant and no contribution has been assessed, the amount of his covenanted income shall be calculated in accordance with sub-paragraphs (a) to (d) of paragraph 46.1, except that;

- (a) the value of the standard maintenance grant shall be abated by the amount of such grant income less an amount equal to the amount of any sums disregarded under paragraph 44.2 (a) to (e); and
- (b) the amount to be disregarded under paragraph 46.1(c) shall be abated by an amount equal to the amount of any sums disregarded under paragraph 44.2(f) and (g) and 44.3.

47.0 Student Covenant Income and Grant income – non disregard

47.1 No part of a student's covenant income or grant income shall be disregarded Schedule 3 to this scheme

48.0 Other amounts to be disregarded

48.1 For the purposes of ascertaining income other than grant income, covenant income and loans treated as income in accordance with section 49, any amounts intended for any expenditure specified in paragraph 44.2 (calculation of grant income), necessary as a result of his attendance on the course shall be disregarded but only if, and to the extent that, the necessary expenditure exceeds or is likely to exceed the amount of the sums disregarded under paragraphs 44.2 or 44.3, 45.3, 46.1(a) or (c) or calculation of grant income, covenant income and treatment of student loans on like expenditure.

49.0 Treatment of student loans

49.1 A student loan shall be treated as income.

50.0 Calculating loan Income weekly

50.1 In calculating the weekly amount of the loan to be taken into account as income

- (a) in respect of a course that is of a single academic year's duration or less, a loan which is payable in respect of that period shall be apportioned equally between the weeks in the period beginning with;
 - (i) except in a case where (ii) applies, the reduction week, the first day of which coincides with, or immediately follows, the first day of the single academic year;
 - (ii) where the student is required to start attending the course in August or where the course is less than an academic year's duration, the reduction week, the first day of which coincides with, or immediately follows, the first day of the course, and ending with the reduction week, the last day of which coincides with, or immediately precedes with last day of the course,

- (b) in respect of an academic year of a course which starts other than on 1st September, a loan which is payable in respect of that academic year shall be apportioned equally between the weeks in the period beginning with the reduction week, the first day of which coincides with or immediately follows, the first day of that academic year and ending with the reduction week, the last day of which coincides with or immediately precedes, the last day of that academic year but excluding any reduction weeks falling entirely within the quarter during which, in the opinion of the Secretary of State, the longest of any vacation is taken and for the purposes of this sub-paragraph, 'quarter' shall have the same meaning as for the purposes of the Education (Student Support) Regulations 2005;

- (c) in respect of the final academic year of a course (not being a course of a single year's duration), a loan which is payable in respect of that final academic year shall be apportioned equally between the weeks in the period beginning with;
 - (i) except in a case where (ii) applies, the reduction week, the first day of which coincides with or immediately follows, the first day of that academic year;
 - (ii) where the final academic year starts on 1st September, the reduction week, the first day of which coincide with, or immediately follows, the earlier of 1st September or the first day of the autumn term, and ending with the reduction week, the last day of which coincides with, or immediately precedes, the last day of the course;

- (d) in any other case, the loan shall be apportioned equally between the weeks in the period beginning with the earlier of;
 - (i) the first day of the first reduction week in September; or
 - (ii) the reduction week, the first day of which coincides with, or immediately follows the first day of the autumn term, and ending with the reduction week, the last day of which coincides with, or immediately precedes, the last day of June,

and, in all cases, from the weekly amount so apportioned there shall be disregarded £10.

50.2 A student shall be treated as possessing a student loan in respect of an academic year where;

- (a) a student loan has been made to him in respect of that year; or
- (b) he could acquire such a loan in respect of that year by taking reasonable steps to do so.

50.3 Where a student is treated as possessing a student loan, the amount of the student loan to be taken into account as income shall be, subject to paragraph 50.4

- (a) in the case of a student to whom a student loan is made in respect of an academic year, a sum equal to
 - (i) the maximum student loan he is able to acquire in respect of that year by taking reasonable steps to do so; and
 - (ii) any contribution whether or not it has been paid to him;
- (b) in the case of a student to whom a student loan is not made in respect of an academic year, the maximum student loan that would be made to the student if;
 - (i) he took all reasonable steps to obtain the maximum student loan he is able to acquire in respect of that year; and
 - (ii) no deduction in that loan was made by virtue of the application of a means test.

50.4 There shall be deducted from the amount of income taken into account

- (a) the sum of £303 per academic year in respect of travel costs; and
- (b) the sum of £390 per academic year towards the cost of books and equipment, whether or not any such costs are incurred.

The above figures will be increased annually in line with the Housing Benefit Regulations 2006 (as amended).

51.0 Treatment of fee loans

51.1 loan for fees, known as a fee loan or a fee contribution loan, made pursuant to regulations made under Article 3 of the Education (Student Support) (Northern Ireland) Order 1998, section 22 of the Teaching and Higher Education Act 1998 or section 73(f) of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980, shall be disregarded as income.

52.0 Treatment of payments from access funds

52.1 This paragraph applies to payments from access funds that are not payments to which paragraph 55.2 or 55.3 (income treated as capital) applies.

52.2 A payment from access funds, other than a payment to which paragraph 52.3 applies, shall be disregarded as income.

52.3 Subject to paragraph 52.4 of this section and paragraph 35 of Schedule 4,

- a) any payments from access funds which are intended and used for an item of food, ordinary clothing or footwear, household fuel, or rent of a single applicant or, as the case may be, of the applicant or any other member of his family and
- b) any payments from access funds which are used for any council tax or water charges for which that applicant or member is liable, shall be disregarded as income to the extent of £20 per week.

52.4 Where a payment from access funds is made—

- (a) on or after 1st September or the first day of the course, whichever first occurs, but before receipt of any student loan in respect of that year and that payment is intended for the purpose of bridging the period until receipt of the student loan; or
- (b) before the first day of the course to a person in anticipation of that person becoming a student,

that payment shall be disregarded as income.

53.0 Disregard of contribution

53.1 Where the applicant or his partner is a student and for the purposes of assessing a contribution to the student's grant or student loan, the other partner's income has been taken into account, an amount equal to that contribution shall be disregarded for the purposes of assessing that other partner's income.

54.0 Further disregard of student's income

54.1 Where any part of a student's income has already been taken into account for the purpose of assessing his entitlement to a grant or student loan, the amount taken into account shall be disregarded in assessing that student's income.

55.0 Income treated as capital

55.1 Any amount by way of a refund of tax deducted from a student's covenant income shall be treated as capital.

55.2 Any amount paid from access funds as a single lump sum shall be treated as capital.

55.3 An amount paid from access fund as a single lump sum which is intended and used for an item other than food, ordinary clothing or footwear, household fuel or rent, or which is used for an item other than any council tax or water charges for which that applicant or member is liable, shall be disregarded as capital but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of the payment.

56.0 Disregard of changes occurring during summer vacation

56.1 In calculating a student's income the authority shall disregard any change in the standard maintenance grant, occurring in the recognised summer vacation appropriate to the student's course, if that vacation does not form part of his period of study from the date on which the change occurred to the end of that vacation.

Sections 57 – 59
The calculation and amount of Council Tax Reduction

57.0 Maximum Council Tax Reduction

57.1 Subject to paragraphs 57.2 to 57.4, the amount of a person's maximum Council Tax Reduction in respect of a day for which he is liable to pay council tax, shall be 100 per cent, of the amount A divided by B where;

- (a) A is the **lower** of either;
 - i. amount set by the appropriate authority as the council tax for the relevant financial year in respect of the dwelling in which he is a resident and for which he is liable, subject to any discount which may be appropriate to that dwelling under the 1992 Act; or
 - ii. the amount set by the appropriate authority as the council tax for the relevant financial year in respect of a dwelling within Band E subject to any discount which may be appropriate to the person's circumstances; and
- (b) B is the number of days in that financial year,

In this paragraph "relevant financial year" means, in relation to any particular day, financial year within which the day in question falls.

57.2 In calculating a person's maximum Council Tax Reduction any reduction in the amount that person is liable to pay in respect of council tax, which is made in consequence of any enactment in, or made under, the 1992 Act, shall be taken into account.

57.3 Subject to paragraph 57.4, where an applicant is jointly and severally liable for council tax in respect of a dwelling in which he is resident with one or more other persons but excepting any person so residing with the applicant who is a student to whom paragraph 43.2 (students who are excluded from entitlement to Council Tax Reduction) applies, in determining the maximum Council Tax Reduction in his case in accordance with paragraph 57.1, the amount A shall be divided by the number of persons who are jointly and severally liable for that tax.

57.4 Where an applicant is jointly and severally liable for council tax in respect of a dwelling with only his partner, paragraph 57.3 shall not apply in his case.

58.0 Non-dependant deductions

58.1 A standard deduction of £4 x1/7 shall be applied for non dependant for each day that the non dependant resides in the premises.

58.2 Where the non dependant is a member of a couple, only one deduction shall be made.

58.3 Where in respect of a day–

- a. a person is a resident in a dwelling but is not himself liable for council tax in respect of that dwelling and that day;
- b. other residents in that dwelling (the liable persons) have joint and several liability for council tax in respect of that dwelling and that day otherwise than by virtue of section 9 or 77 or 77A of the 1992 Act (liability of spouses and civil partners); and
- c. the person to whom sub-paragraph (a) refers is a non-dependant of two or more of the liable persons, the deduction in respect of that non-dependant shall be apportioned equally between those liable persons.

58.4 No deduction shall be made in respect of any non-dependants occupying an applicant's dwelling if the applicant or his partner is–

- a. blind or treated as blind by virtue of paragraph 9 of Schedule 1 (additional condition for the disability premium); or
- b. receiving in respect of himself:
 - attendance allowance, or would be receiving that allowance but for:
 - i. a suspension of benefit in accordance with regulations under section 113(2) of The Act; or

- ii. an abatement as a result of hospitalisation; or
- the care component of the disability living allowance, or would be receiving that component but for:
 - i. a suspension of benefit in accordance with regulations under section 113(2) of The Act; or
 - ii. an abatement as a result of hospitalisation; or
- c. the daily living component of personal independence payment, or would be receiving that allowance but for a suspension of benefit in accordance with regulations under section 86 of the Welfare Reform Act 2012 (hospital in-patients);
- d. an AFIP, or would be receiving that payment but for a suspension of it in accordance with any terms of the armed and reserve forces compensation scheme which allows for a suspension because a person is undergoing medical treatment in a hospital or similar institution;

58.5 No deduction shall be made in respect of a non-dependant if:

- a. although he resides with the applicant, it appears to the authority that his normal home is elsewhere; or
- b. he is in receipt of a training allowance paid in connection with a youth training established under section 2 of the 1973 Act or section 2 of the Enterprise and New Towns (Scotland) Act 1990; or
- c. he is a full time student within the meaning of section 41.0 (Students); or
- d. he is not residing with the applicant because he has been a patient for a period of excess of 52 weeks, and for these purposes;
- e. 'patient' has the meaning given within this scheme, and
- f. where a person has been a patient for two or more distinct periods separated by one or more intervals each not exceeding 28 days, he shall be treated as having been a patient continuously for a period equal in duration to the total of those distinct periods;
- g. he is not residing with the claimant because he is a member of the armed forces away on operations

58.6 No deduction shall be made in respect of a non-dependant;

- (a) who is on income support, state pension credit, an income-based jobseeker's allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance;
- (b) to whom Schedule 1 of the 1992 Act applies (persons disregarded for purposes of discount) but this sub-paragraph shall not apply to a non-dependant who is a student to whom paragraph 4 of that Schedule refers;
- (c) who is entitled to an award of universal credit where the award is calculated on the basis that the person does not have any earned income.";
- a. For the purposes of sub-paragraph (c), "earned income" has the meaning given in regulation 52 of the Universal Credit Regulations 2013.

59.0 Extended reductions: movers into the authority's area

59.1 Where;

- (a) an application is made to the authority for a reduction under its scheme, and
- (b) the applicant or the partner of the applicant, is in receipt of an extended reduction from;
 - (i) another billing authority in England; or
 - (ii) a billing authority in Wales,
 the current authority must reduce any reduction to which the applicant is entitled under its Council Tax Reduction scheme by the amount of that extended reduction.

60.0 Extended reductions

60.1 An applicant who is entitled to council tax reduction (by virtue of the general conditions of entitlement) shall be entitled to an extended reduction where;

- (a) the applicant or the applicant's partner was entitled to a qualifying income- related

- benefit;
- (b) entitlement to a qualifying income-related benefit ceased because the applicant or the applicant's partner—
 - (i) commenced employment as an employed or self-employed earner;
 - (ii) increased their earnings from such employment; or
 - (iii) increased the number of hours worked in such employment, and that employment is or, as the case may be, increased earnings or increased number of hours are expected to last five weeks or more; and
- (c) the applicant or the applicant's partner had been entitled to and in receipt of a qualifying income-related benefit, jobseeker's allowance or a combination of those benefits for a continuous period of at least 26 weeks before the day on which the entitlement to a qualifying income-related benefit ceased.

60.2 For the purpose of paragraph 60.1(c), an applicant or an applicant's partner is to be treated as having been entitled to and in receipt of a qualifying income-related benefit or jobseeker's allowance during any period of less than five weeks in respect of which the applicant or the applicant's partner was not entitled to any of those benefits because the applicant or the applicant's partner was engaged in remunerative work as a consequence of their participation in an employment zone programme.

60.3 For the purpose of this section, where an applicant or an applicant's partner is entitled to and in receipt of joint-claim jobseeker's allowance they shall be treated as being entitled to and in receipt of jobseeker's allowance.

60.4 An applicant must be treated as entitled to council tax reduction by virtue of the general conditions of entitlement where—

- (a) the applicant ceased to be entitled to council tax reduction because the applicant vacated the dwelling in which the applicant was resident;
- (b) the day on which the applicant vacated the dwelling was either in the week in which entitlement to a qualifying income-related benefit ceased, or in the preceding week; and
- (c) entitlement to the qualifying income-related benefit ceased in any of the circumstances listed in paragraph 60.1(b).

60.5 This section shall not apply where, on the day before an applicant's entitlement to income support ceased, regulation 6(5) of the Income Support Regulations (remunerative work: housing costs) applied to that applicant.

60A.0 Duration of extended reduction period

60A.1 Where an applicant is entitled to an extended reduction, the extended reduction period starts on the first day of the reduction week immediately following the reduction week in which the applicant, or the applicant's partner, ceased to be entitled to a qualifying income-related benefit.

60A.2 For the purpose of paragraph (60A.1), an applicant or an applicant's partner ceases to be entitled to a qualifying income-related benefit on the day immediately following the last day of entitlement to that benefit.

60A.3 The extended reduction period ends;

- (a) at the end of a period of four weeks; or
- (b) on the date on which the applicant to whom the extended reduction is payable has no liability for council tax, if that occurs first.

60B.0 Amount of extended reduction

60B.1 For any week during the extended reduction period the amount of the extended reduction payable to an applicant shall be the higher of–

- (a) the amount of council tax reduction to which the applicant was entitled under the general conditions of entitlement in the last reduction week before the applicant or the applicant's partner ceased to be entitled to a qualifying income-related benefit;
- (b) the amount of council tax reduction to which the applicant would be entitled under the general conditions of entitlement for any reduction week during the extended reduction period, if section 60 (extended reductions) did not apply to the applicant; or
- (c) the amount of council tax reduction to which the applicant's partner would be entitled under the general conditions of entitlement, if section 60 did not apply to the applicant.

60B.2 Paragraph 60B1 does not apply in the case of a mover.

60B.3 Where an applicant is in receipt of an extended reduction under this section and the applicant's partner makes a claim for council tax reduction, no amount of council tax reduction shall be payable by the appropriate authority during the extended reduction period.

60C Extended reductions – movers

60C.1 This section applies;

- (a) to a mover; and
- (b) from the Monday following the day of the move.

60C.2 The amount of the extended reduction payable from the Monday from which this section applies until the end of the extended reduction period shall be the amount of council tax reduction which was payable to the mover for the last reduction week before the mover, or the mover's partner, ceased to be entitled to a qualifying income-related benefit.

60C.3 Where a mover's liability to pay council tax in respect of the new dwelling is to the second authority, the extended reduction may take the form of a payment from the appropriate authority to;

- (a) the second authority; or
- (b) the mover directly.

60C.4 Where–

- (a) a mover, or the mover's partner, makes a claim for council tax reduction to the second authority after the mover, or the mover's partner, ceased to be entitled to a qualifying income-related benefit; and
- (b) the mover, or the mover's partner, is in receipt of an extended reduction from the appropriate authority, the second authority shall reduce the weekly amount of council tax reduction that the mover, or the mover's partner, is entitled to by a sum equal to the amount of the extended reduction until the end of the extended reduction period.

60D.0 Relationship between extended reduction and entitlement to council tax reduction under the general conditions of entitlement

60D.1 Where an applicant's council tax reduction award would have ended when the applicant ceased to be entitled to a qualifying income-related benefit in the circumstances listed in paragraph 60.1(b), that award will not cease until the end of the extended reduction period.

60D.2 Changes of circumstances and increases for exceptional circumstances shall not apply to any extended reduction payable in accordance with paragraph 60B.1(a) or 60C.2 (amount of extended reduction – movers).

61.0 Extended reductions (qualifying contributory benefits)

61.1 An applicant who is entitled to council tax reduction (by virtue of the general conditions of entitlement) shall be entitled to an extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) where;

- (a) the applicant or the applicant's partner was entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit;
- (b) entitlement to a qualifying contributory benefit ceased because the applicant or the applicant's partner;
 - (i) commenced employment as an employed or self-employed earner;
 - (ii) increased their earnings from such employment; or
 - (iii) increased the number of hours worked in such employment, and that employment is or, as the case may be, increased earnings or increased number of hours are expected to last five weeks or more;
- (c) the applicant or the applicant's partner had been entitled to and in receipt of a qualifying contributory benefit or a combination of qualifying contributory benefits for a continuous period of at least 26 weeks before the day on which the entitlement to a qualifying contributory benefit ceased; and
- (d) the applicant or the applicant's partner was not entitled to and not in receipt of a qualifying income-related benefit in the last reduction week in which the applicant, or the applicant's partner, was entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit.

61.2 An applicant must be treated as entitled to council tax reduction by virtue of the general conditions of entitlement where;

- (a) the applicant ceased to be entitled to council tax reduction because the applicant vacated the dwelling in which the applicant was resident;
- (b) the day on which the applicant vacated the dwelling was either in the week in which entitlement to a qualifying contributory benefit ceased, or in the preceding week; and
- (c) entitlement to the qualifying contributory benefit ceased in any of the circumstances listed in paragraph 61.1(b).

61A.0 Duration of extended reduction period (qualifying contributory benefits)

61A.1 Where an applicant is entitled to an extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits), the extended reduction period starts on the first day of the reduction week immediately following the reduction week in which the applicant, or the applicant's partner, ceased to be entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit.

61A.2 For the purpose of paragraph 61A.1, an applicant or an applicant's partner ceases to be entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit on the day immediately following the last day of entitlement to that benefit.

61A.3 The extended reduction period ends;

- (a) at the end of a period of four weeks; or
- (b) on the date on which the applicant to whom the extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) is payable has no liability for council tax, if that occurs first.

61B.0 Amount of extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits)

61B.1 For any week during the extended reduction period the amount of the extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) payable to an applicant shall be the higher of;

- (a) the amount of council tax reduction to which the applicant was entitled under the general conditions of entitlement in the last reduction week before the applicant or the applicant's partner ceased to be entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit;
- (b) the amount of council tax reduction to which the applicant would be entitled under the general conditions of entitlement for any reduction week during the extended reduction period, if section 61 (extended reductions (qualifying contributory benefits)) did not apply to the applicant; or
- (c) the amount of council tax reduction to which the applicant's partner would be entitled under the general conditions of entitlement, if section 61 did not apply to the applicant.

61B .2 Paragraph 61B.1 does not apply in the case of a mover.

61B.3 Where an applicant is in receipt of an extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) under this section and the applicant's partner makes a claim for council tax reduction, no amount of council tax reduction shall be payable by the appropriate authority during the extended reduction period.

61C.0 Extended reductions (qualifying contributory benefits) – movers

61C.1 This section applies;

- (a) to a mover; and
- (b) from the Monday following the day of the move.

61C.2 The amount of the extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefit) payable from the Monday from which this section applies until the end of the extended reduction period shall be the amount of council tax reduction which was payable to the mover for the last reduction week before the mover, or the mover's partner, ceased to be entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit.

61C.3 Where a mover's liability to pay council tax in respect of the new dwelling is to the second authority, the extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) may take the form of a payment from the appropriate authority to–

- (a) the second authority; or
- (b) the mover directly.

61C.4 Where

- (a) a mover, or the mover's partner, makes a claim for council tax reduction to the second authority after the mover, or the mover's partner, ceased to be entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit; and
- (b) the mover, or the mover's partner, is in receipt of an extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) from the appropriate authority, the second authority shall reduce the weekly amount of council tax reduction that the mover, or the mover's partner, is entitled to by a sum equal to the amount of the extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) until the end of the extended reduction period.

61D.0 Relationship between extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) and entitlement to council tax reduction under the general conditions of entitlement

61D.1 Where an applicant's council tax reduction award would have ended when the applicant ceased to be entitled to a qualifying contributory benefit in the circumstances listed in paragraph 61.1 (b), that award will not cease until the end of the extended reduction period.

61D.2 Changes of circumstances and increases for exceptional circumstances shall not apply to any extended reduction (qualifying contributory benefits) payable in accordance with paragraph 61B.1(a) or 61C.2 (amount of extended reduction– movers).

Sections 62 – 63

Dates on which entitlement and changes of circumstances are to take effect

62.0 Date on which entitlement is to begin

62.1 Subject to paragraph 62.2, any person to whom or in respect of whom a claim for Council Tax Reduction is made and who is otherwise entitled to that support shall be so entitled from the day the application is made or deemed to have been made.

62.2 Where a person is otherwise entitled to Council Tax Reduction and becomes liable for the first time for the authority's council tax in respect of a dwelling of which he is a resident in the reduction week in which his claim is made or is treated as made, he shall be so entitled from that day.

63.0 Date on which change of circumstances is to take effect

63.1 A change of circumstances which affects entitlement to, or the amount of, a reduction under the authority's scheme ("change of circumstances"), takes effect from the day on which the change actually occurs, and where that change is cessation of entitlement to any benefit under the benefit Acts, the date on which the change actually occurs shall be the day immediately following the last day of entitlement to that benefit.

63.2 Subject to paragraph (3), where the change of circumstances is a change in the amount of council tax payable, it takes effect from the day on which it actually occurs.

63.3 Where the change of circumstances is a change in the amount a person is liable to pay in respect of council tax in consequence of regulations under section 13 of the 1992 Act (reduced amounts of council tax) or changes in the discount to which a dwelling may be subject under sections 11 or 12 of that Act, it shall take effect from the day on which the change in amount has effect.

63.4 Where the change of circumstances is the applicant's acquisition of a partner, the change takes effect on the day on which the acquisition takes place.

63.5 Where the change of circumstances is the death of an applicant's partner or their separation, it takes effect on the day the death or separation occurs.

63.6 If two or more changes of circumstances occurring in the same reduction week would, but for this paragraph, take effect in different reduction weeks in accordance with paragraphs (1) to (5) they take effect from the day to which the appropriate paragraph from (2) to (5) above refers, or, where more than one day is concerned, from the earlier day.

63.7 Where the change of circumstances is that income, or an increase in the amount of income, other than a benefit or an increase in the amount of a benefit under the Act, is paid in respect of a past period and there was no entitlement to income of that amount during that period, the change of circumstances shall take effect from the first day on which such income, had it been paid in that period at intervals appropriate to that income, would have fallen to be taken into account for the purposes of this scheme.

63.8 Without prejudice to paragraph (7), where the change of circumstances is the payment of income, or arrears of income, in respect of a past period, the change of circumstances takes effect from the first day on which such income, had it been timeously paid in that period at intervals appropriate to that income, would have fallen to be taken into account for the purposes of this scheme.

Sections 64– 72
Claiming and the treatment of claims for Council Tax Reduction purposes

64.0 Making an application⁶

- 64.1 In the case of a couple or members of a polygamous marriage an application is to be made by whichever one of them they agree should so apply or, in default of agreement, by such one of them as the authority determines.
- 64.2 Where a person who is liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling is unable for the time being to act, and;
- (a) a deputy has been appointed by the Court of Protection with power to claim, or as the case may be, receive benefit on his behalf; or
 - (b) in Scotland, his estate is being administered by a judicial factor or any guardian acting or appointed under the Adults with Incapacity (Scotland) Act 2000 who has power to apply or, as the case may be, receive benefit on his behalf; or
 - (c) an attorney with a general power or a power to apply or, as the case may be, receive benefit, has been appointed by that person under the Powers of Attorney Act 1971, the Enduring Powers of Attorney Act 1985 or the Mental Capacity Act 2005 or otherwise,
- that deputy, judicial factor, guardian or attorney, as the case may be, may make an application on behalf of that person.
- 64.3 Where a person who is liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling is unable for the time being to act and sub-paragraph (2) does not apply to him, the authority may, upon written application made to them by a person who, if a natural person, is over the age of 18, appoint that person to exercise on behalf of the person who is unable to act, any right to which that person might be entitled under the authority's scheme and to receive and deal on his behalf with any sums payable to him.
- 64.4 Where a person who is liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling is for the time being unable to act and the Secretary of State has appointed a person to act on his behalf under regulation 33 of the Social Security (Claims and Payments) Regulations 1987 (persons unable to act), the authority may if that person agrees, treat him as if he had been appointed by them under sub-paragraph (3).
- 64.5 Where the authority has made an appointment under sub-paragraph (3) or treated a person as an appointee under sub-paragraph (4);
- (a) it may at any time revoke the appointment;
 - (b) the person appointed may resign his office after having given 4 weeks notice in writing to the authority of his intention to do so;
 - (c) any such appointment terminates when the authority is notified of the appointment of a person mentioned in sub-paragraph (2).
- 64.6 Anything required by the authority's scheme to be done by or to any person who is for the time being unable to act may be done by or to the persons mentioned in sub-paragraph (2) above or by or to the person appointed or treated as appointed under this paragraph and the receipt of any such person so appointed shall be a good discharge to the authority for any sum paid.
- 64.7 The authority must;
- (a) inform any person making an application of the duty imposed by paragraph 9(1)(a) of the Council Tax Reduction Scheme (Prescribed Requirements) Regulations 2012;
 - (b) explain the possible consequences (including prosecution) of failing to comply with that duty; and
 - (c) set out the circumstances a change in which might affect entitlement to the reduction or its amount.

⁶ Inserted by Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) (England) Regulations 2012

65.0 Procedure by which a person may apply for a reduction under the authority's scheme⁷

65.1. Paragraphs 2 to 7 apply to an application made under the authority's scheme.

65.2. An application may be made;

- (a) in writing,
- (b) by means of an electronic communication in accordance with sections 88 -96 of this scheme, or
- (c) where the authority has published a telephone number for the purpose of receiving such applications, by telephone or
- (d) By means of an electronic notification to the Local Authority from the Department for Work and Pensions, generated when a claim to Universal Credit is made.

65.3 (1) An application which is made in writing must be made to the designated office on a properly completed form.
(2) The form must be provided free of charge by the authority for the purpose.

65.4 (1) Where an application made in writing is defective because—
(a) it was made on the form supplied for the purpose but that form is not accepted by the authority as being properly completed; or
(b) it was made in writing but not on the form approved for the purpose and the authority does not accept the application as being in a written form which is sufficient in the circumstances of the case having regard to the sufficiency of the written information and evidence,
the authority may, in a case to which sub-paragraph (a) applies, request the applicant to complete the defective application or, in the case to which sub-paragraph (b) applies, supply the applicant with the approved form or request further information and evidence.

(2) An application made on a form provided by the authority is properly completed if it is completed in accordance with the instructions on the form, including any instructions to provide information and evidence in connection with the application.

65.5. (1) If an application made by electronic communication is defective the authority must provide the person making the application with an opportunity to correct the defect.
(2) An application made by electronic communication is defective if the applicant does not provide all the information the authority requires.

65.6. In a particular case the authority may determine that an application made by telephone is only valid if the person making the application approves a written statement of his circumstances provided by the authority.

65.7 (1) If an application made by telephone is defective the authority must provide the person making the application with an opportunity to correct the defect.
(2) An application made by telephone is defective if the applicant does not provide all the information the authority requests during the telephone call.

65.8 Notwithstanding other paragraphs within this section, the authority will determine the method by which claims are to be made as well as where claims should be sent or delivered.

66.0 Backdating

⁷ Inserted by Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) (England) Regulations 2012

- 66.1 Where an applicant requests a reduction for a period prior to the effective date of claim, the authority may, at its discretion, consider the claim to be made from an earlier period subject to an overall limit of 6 months.
- 67.0 Date on which an application is made**
- 67.1 Subject to sub-paragraph (7), the date on which an application is made is;
- (a) in a case where;
 - (i) an award of income support, an income-based jobseeker's allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance or an award of universal credit has been made to the applicant or his partner, and
 - (ii) the application is made within one calendar month of the date on which the claim for that income support, jobseeker's allowance, employment and support allowance or universal credit was received,
 the first day of entitlement to income support, an income-based jobseeker's allowance, an income-related employment and support allowance or universal credit arising from that claim;
 - (b) in a case where;
 - (i) an applicant or his partner is a person on income support, an income-based jobseeker's allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance or has an award of universal credit,
 - (ii) the applicant becomes liable for the first time to pay council tax in respect of the dwelling which he occupies as his home, and
 - (iii) the application is received at the designated office within one calendar month of the date of the change,
 the date on which the change takes place;
 - (c) in a case where;
 - (i) an applicant is the former partner of a person who was, at the date of his death or their separation, entitled to a reduction under the authority's scheme, and
 - (ii) the applicant makes an application for a reduction under that scheme within one calendar month of the date of the death or the separation,
 the date of the death or separation;
 - (d) except where paragraph (a), (b) or (e) is satisfied, in a case where a properly completed application is received within one calendar month (or such longer period as the authority considers reasonable) of the date on which an application form was issued to an applicant following the applicant first notifying, by whatever means, the authority of an intention to make an application, the date of first notification;
 - (e) in any other case, the date on which an application is received at the designated office.
- 67.2 For the purposes only of sub-paragraph (1)(a) a person who has been awarded an income-based jobseeker's allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance is to be treated as entitled to that allowance for any days which immediately precede the first day in that award and on which he would, but for regulations made under;
- (a) in the case of income-based jobseeker's allowance, paragraph 4 of Schedule 1 to the Jobseekers Act 1995 (waiting days); or
 - (b) in the case of income-related employment and support allowance, paragraph 2 of Schedule 2 to the Welfare Reform Act 2007 (waiting days), have been entitled to that allowance.
- 67.3 Where there is a defect in an application by telephone;
- (a) is corrected within one calendar month (or such longer period as the authority considers reasonable) of the date the authority last drew attention to it, the authority must treat the application as if it had been duly made in the first instance;
 - (b) is not corrected within one calendar month (or such longer period as the authority considers reasonable) of the date the authority last drew attention to it, the authority must treat the application as if it had been duly made in the first instance where it considers it has

sufficient information to decide the application.

67.4 The authority is to treat a defective application as if it had been validly made in the first instance if, in any particular case, the conditions specified in sub-paragraph (5)(a), (b) or (c) are satisfied.

67.5 The conditions are that—

(a) where the authority receives the properly completed application or the information requested to complete it or the evidence within one calendar month of the request, or such longer period as the authority may consider reasonable; or

(b) where an application is not on approved form or further information requested by authority applies;

(i) the approved form sent to the applicant is received at the offices of the authority properly completed within one calendar month of it having been sent to him; or, as the case may be;

(ii) the applicant supplies whatever information or evidence was requested within one calendar month of the request; or,

in either case, within such longer period as the authority may consider reasonable; or

(c) where the authority has requested further information, the authority receives at its offices the properly completed application or the information requested to complete it within one calendar month of the request or within such longer period as the authority considers reasonable.

67.6 Except in the case of an application made by a person treated as not being in Great Britain, where a person has not become liable for council tax to the authority but it is anticipated that he will become so liable within the period of 8 weeks (the relevant period), he may apply for a reduction under that authority's scheme at any time in that period in respect of that tax and, provided that liability arises within the relevant period, the authority must treat the application as having been made on the day on which the liability for the tax arises.

67.7 Except in the case of an application made by a person treated as not being in Great Britain, where the applicant is not entitled to a reduction under the authority's scheme in the reduction week immediately following the date of his application but the authority is of the opinion that unless there is a change of circumstances he will be entitled to a reduction under its scheme for a period beginning not later than;

(a) in the case of an application made by;

(i) a pensioner, or

(ii) a person who has attained, or whose partner has attained, the age which is 17 weeks younger than the qualifying age for state pension credit, the seventeenth reduction week following the date on which the application is made, or

(b) in the case of an application made by a person who is not a pensioner, the thirteenth reduction week following the date on which the application is made, the authority may treat the application as made on a date in the reduction week immediately preceding the first reduction week of that period of entitlement and award a reduction accordingly.

68.0 Submission of evidence electronically

68.1 The authority may accept such evidence, documents and certificates to support the claim electronically where it feels that this would be acceptable given the nature of the claim

69.0 Use of telephone provided evidence

69.1 The authority may accept such evidence to support the claim by telephone where it feels that this would be acceptable given the nature of the claim

70.0 Information and evidence⁸

- 70.1 Subject to sub-paragraph (3), a person who makes an application for a reduction under an authority's scheme must satisfy sub-paragraph (2) in relation both to himself and to any other person in respect of whom he is making the application.
- 70.2 This sub-paragraph is satisfied in relation to a person if—
- (a) the application is accompanied by;
 - (i) a statement of the person's national insurance number and information or evidence establishing that that number has been allocated to the person; or
 - (ii) information or evidence enabling the authority to ascertain the national insurance number that has been allocated to the person; or
 - (b) the person has made an application for a national insurance number to be allocated to him and the application for the reduction is accompanied by;
 - (i) evidence of the application for a national insurance number to be so allocated; and
 - (ii) the information or evidence enabling it to be so allocated.
- 70.3 Sub-paragraph (2) does not apply;
- (a) in the case of a child or young person in respect of whom an application for a reduction is made;
 - (b) to a person who;
 - (i) is a person treated as not being in Great Britain for the purposes of this scheme;
 - (ii) is subject to immigration control within the meaning of section 115(9)(a) of the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999; and
 - (iii) has not previously been allocated a national insurance number.
- 70.4 Subject to sub-paragraph (5), a person who makes an application, or a person to whom a reduction under the authority's scheme has been awarded, must furnish such certificates, documents, information and evidence in connection with the application or the award, or any question arising out of the application or the award, as may reasonably be required by that authority in order to determine that person's entitlement to, or continuing entitlement to a reduction under its scheme and must do so within one calendar month of the authority requiring him to do so or such longer period as the authority may consider reasonable.
- 70.5 Nothing in this paragraph requires a person who is a pensioner to furnish any certificates, documents, information or evidence relating to a payment to which sub-paragraph (7) applies.
- 70.6 Where the authority makes a request under sub-paragraph (4), it must;
- (a) inform the applicant or the person to whom a reduction under its scheme has been awarded of his duty under paragraph 9 of Schedule 8 the Council Tax Reduction Scheme (Prescribed Requirements) Regulations 2012 (duty to notify change of circumstances) to notify the authority of any change of circumstances; and
 - (b) without prejudice to the extent of the duty owed under paragraph 9, indicate to him either orally or by notice or by reference to some other document available to him on application and without charge, the kind of change of circumstances which must be notified.
- 70.7 This sub-paragraph applies to any of the following payments;
- (a) a payment which is made under or by the Trusts, the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited, the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation, the London Emergencies Trust, the We Love Manchester Emergency Fund, or the London Bombings Relief Charitable Fund;
 - (b) a payment which is disregarded under Schedule 4, other than a payment under the

⁸ Inserted by Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) (England) Regulations 2012

Independent Living Fund (2006).

- 70.8 Where an applicant or a person to whom a reduction under the authority’s scheme has been awarded or any partner has attained the qualifying age for state pension credit and is a member of, or a person deriving entitlement to a pension under, a personal pension scheme, he must where the authority so requires furnish the following information;
- (a) the name and address of the pension fund holder;
 - (b) such other information including any reference or policy number as is needed to enable the personal pension scheme to be identified.

71.0 Amendment and withdrawal of application⁹

- 71.1 A person who has made an application may amend it at any time before a decision has been made on it by a notice in writing delivered or sent to the designated office.
- 71.2 Where the application was made by telephone the amendment may also be made by telephone.
- 71.3 Any application amended is to be treated as if it had been amended in the first instance.
- 71.4 A person who has made an application may withdraw it by notice to the designated office at any time before a decision has been made on it.
- 71.5 Where the application was made by telephone, the withdrawal may also be made by telephone.
- 71.6 Any notice of withdrawal given in accordance with sub-paragraph (4) or (5) has effect when it is received.
- 71.7 Where a person, by telephone, amends or withdraws an application the person must (if required to do so by the authority) confirm the amendment or withdrawal by a notice in writing delivered or sent to the designated office.

72.0 Duty to notify changes of circumstances¹⁰

- 72.1 Subject to sub-paragraphs (3), (6) and (7), an applicant (or any person acting on his behalf) must comply with sub-paragraph (2) if there is a relevant change of circumstances at any time;
- (a) between the making of an application and a decision being made on it, or
 - (b) after the decision is made (where the decision is that the applicant is entitled to a reduction under the authority’s scheme) including at any time while the applicant is in receipt of such a reduction.
- 72.2 The applicant (or any person acting on his behalf) must notify any change of circumstances which the applicant (or that person) might reasonably be expected to know might affect his entitlement to, or the amount of, a reduction under the authority’s scheme (a “relevant change of circumstances”) by giving notice to the authority;
- (a) by completing the on-line form Change in Circumstances form on the Benefits and Grants page of the authority’s website
www.plymouth.gov.uk/benefitsandgrants/changestoyourcircumstancesaffectingbenefits
 - (b) in writing; or
 - (c) by telephone—
 - (i) where the authority has published a telephone number for that purpose unless the authority determines that in any particular case or class of case notification

⁹ Inserted by Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) (England) Regulations 2012

¹⁰ Inserted by Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) (England) Regulations 2012

may not be given by telephone; or

(ii) in any case or class of case where the authority determines that notice may be given by telephone; or

(c) by any other means which the authority agrees to accept in any particular case, within a period of 21 days beginning with the day on which the change occurs, or as soon as reasonably practicable after the change occurs, whichever is later.

- 72.3 The duty imposed on a person by sub-paragraph (1) does not extend to notifying
- (a) changes in the amount of council tax payable to the authority;
 - (b) changes in the age of the applicant or that of any member of his family;
 - (c) in the case of an applicant in receipt of a relevant benefit, changes in circumstances which affect the amount of the benefit but not the amount of the reduction under the authority's scheme to which he is entitled, other than the cessation of that entitlement to the benefit.
- 72.4 For the purposes of sub-paragraph (3)(c) "relevant benefit" means income support, an income-based jobseeker's allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance or universal credit.
- 72.5 Notwithstanding sub-paragraph (3)(b) or (c) an applicant is required by sub-paragraph (1) to notify the authority of any change in the composition of his family arising from the fact that a person who was a member of his family is now no longer such a person because he has ceased to be a child or young person.

Sections 73- 80
Decisions, decision notices and awards of Council Tax Reduction

73.0 Decisions by the authority¹¹

73.1 An authority must make a decision on an application under its scheme within 14 days of paragraphs 4 and 7 and Part 1 of Schedule 7 of the Council Tax Reduction Scheme (Prescribed Requirements) Regulations 2012 being satisfied, or as soon as reasonably practicable thereafter.

74.0 Notification of decision¹²

74.1 The authority must notify in writing any person affected by a decision made by it under its scheme;
 (a) in the case of a decision on an application, forthwith or as soon as reasonably practicable thereafter;
 (b) in any other case, within 14 days of that decision or as soon as reasonably practicable thereafter.

74.2 Where the decision is to award a reduction, the notification under sub-paragraph (1) must include a statement;
 (a) informing the person affected of the duty imposed by paragraph 9 of Schedule 8 the Council Tax Reduction Scheme (Prescribed Requirements) Regulations 2012 (duty to notify change of circumstances) to notify the authority of any change of circumstances;
 (b) explaining the possible consequences (including prosecution) of failing to comply with that duty; and
 (c) setting out the circumstances a change in which might affect entitlement to the reduction or its amount.

74.3 Where the decision is to award a reduction, the notification under sub-paragraph (1) must include a statement as to how that entitlement is to be discharged.

74.4 In any case, the notification under sub-paragraph (1) must inform the person affected of the procedure by which an appeal may be made and must refer the person to the provisions in the authority's scheme relating to the procedure for making an appeal.

74.5 A person affected to whom the authority sends or delivers a notification of decision may, within one calendar month of the date of the notification of that decision request in writing the authority to provide a written statement setting out the reasons for its decision on any matter set out in the notice.

74.6 The written statement referred to in sub-paragraph (5) must be sent to the person requesting it within 14 days or as soon as reasonably practicable thereafter.

74.7 For the purposes of this paragraph a person is to be treated as a person affected by a decision of the authority under its scheme where the rights, duties or obligations of that person are affected by that decision and the person falls within sub-paragraph (8).

74.8 This sub-paragraph applies to—
 (a) the applicant;
 (b) in the case of a person who is liable to pay council tax in respect of a dwelling and is unable for the time being to act;
 (i) a deputy appointed by the Court of Protection with power to claim, or as the case may be, receive benefit on his behalf; or
 (ii) in Scotland, a judicial factor or any guardian acting or appointed under the Adults with Incapacity (Scotland) Act 2000 who has power to apply or, as the case may be, receive benefit on the person's behalf; or

¹¹ Inserted by Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) (England) Regulations 2012

¹² Inserted by Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) (England) Regulations 2012

(iii) an attorney with a general power or a power to apply or, as the case may be, receive benefit, has been appointed by that person under the Powers of Attorney Act 1971, the Enduring Powers of Attorney Act 1985 or the Mental Capacity Act 2005 or otherwise,

(c) a person appointed by the authority to act for a person unable to act.

75.0 Time and manner of granting Council Tax Reduction¹³

75.1 Where a person is entitled to a reduction under this authority's scheme in respect of his liability for the authority's council tax as it has effect in respect of a chargeable financial year ("the chargeable year"), the authority must discharge his entitlement;

- (a) by reducing, so far as possible, the amount of his liability to which regulation 20(2) of the Council Tax (Administration and Enforcement) Regulations 1992 refers; or
- (b) where;
 - (i) such a reduction is not possible; or
 - (ii) such a reduction would be insufficient to discharge the entitlement to a reduction under the authority's scheme; or
 - (iii) the person entitled to the reduction is jointly and severally liable for the council tax and the authority determines that such a reduction would be inappropriate, by making payment to him of the amount of reduction to which he is entitled, rounded where necessary to the nearest penny.

75.2 The authority must notify the person entitled to a reduction under this scheme of the amount of that reduction and how his entitlement is to be discharged in pursuance of paragraph (1).

75.3 In a case to which paragraph (1)(b) refers;

- (a) if the amount of the council tax for which he remains liable in respect of the chargeable year, after any reduction to which sub-paragraph (1)(a) refers has been made, is insufficient to enable his entitlement to a reduction under the authority's scheme in respect thereof to be discharged, upon the final instalment of that tax becoming due any outstanding reduction;
 - (i) must be paid to that person if he so requires; or
 - (ii) in any other case must (as the authority determines) either be repaid or credited against any subsequent liability of the person to make a payment in respect of the authority's council tax as it has effect for any subsequent year;
- (b) if that person has ceased to be liable for the authority's council tax and has discharged the liability for that tax, the outstanding balance (if any) of the reduction under the authority's scheme in respect thereof must be paid within 14 days or, if that is not reasonably practicable, as soon as practicable thereafter
- (c) in any other case, the reduction under the authority's scheme must be paid within 14 days of the receipt of the application at the offices of the authority or, if that is not reasonably practicable, as soon as practicable thereafter.

75.4 For the purposes of this paragraph "instalment" means any instalment of the authority's council tax to which regulation 19 of the Council Tax (Administration and Enforcement) Regulations 1992 refers (council tax payments).

76.0 Persons to whom reduction is to be paid¹⁴

76.1 Subject to payment on death and paragraph (2), any payment of the amount of a reduction must be made to that person.

¹³ Inserted by Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) (England) Regulations 2012

¹⁴ Inserted by Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) (England) Regulations 2012

76.2 Where a person other than a person who is entitled to a reduction under this authority's scheme made the application for the reduction and that first person is a person acting pursuant to an appointment or is treated as having been so appointed, the amount of the reduction may be paid to that person.

77.0 Shortfall in reduction¹⁵

77.1 Where, on the revision of a decision allowing a reduction under the authority's scheme to a person, it is determined that the amount allowed was less than the amount to which that person was entitled, the authority must either;

- (a) make good any shortfall in reduction which is due to that person, by reducing so far as possible the next and any subsequent payments he is liable to make in respect of the council tax of the authority as it has effect for the chargeable financial year until that shortfall is made good; or
- (b) where this is not possible or the person concerned so requests, pay the amount of any shortfall in reduction due to that person within 14 days of the revision of the decision being made or if that is not reasonably practicable, as soon as possible afterwards.

78.0 Payment on the death of the person entitled¹⁶

78.1 Where the person entitled to any reduction under this scheme has died and it is not possible to award the reduction which is due in the form of a reduction of the council tax for which he was liable, the authority must make payment of the amount of the reduction to his executor or administrator in accordance with regulation 58(4) of the Council Tax (Administration and Enforcement) Regulations 1992.

79.0 Offsetting

79.1 Where a person has been allowed or paid a sum of Council Tax Reduction under a decision which is subsequently revised or further revised, any sum allowed or paid in respect of a period covered by the subsequent decision shall be offset against arrears of entitlement under the subsequent decision except to the extent that the sum exceeds the arrears and shall be treated as properly awarded or paid on account of them.

80.0 Payment where there is joint and several liability¹⁷

80.1 Where;

- (a) a person is entitled to a reduction under the authority's scheme in respect of his liability for the authority's council tax as it has effect in respect of a chargeable financial year;
- (b) the person entitled to the reduction is jointly and severally liable for the council tax; and
- (c) the authority determines that discharging his entitlement by reducing the amount of his liability to which regulation 20(2) of the Council Tax (Administration and Enforcement) Regulations 1992(7) refers would be inappropriate, it may make a payment to him of the amount of the reduction to which he is entitled, rounded where necessary to the nearest penny.

80.2 Subject to sub-paragraph (3) any payment made under sub-paragraph (1) must be made to the person who is entitled to the reduction.

80.3 Where a person other than a person who is entitled to a reduction under the authority's scheme made the application and that first person is a person acting pursuant to an

¹⁵ Inserted by Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) (England) Regulations 2012

¹⁶ Inserted by Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) (England) Regulations 2012

¹⁷ Inserted by Schedule 8 of the Council Tax Reductions Scheme (Prescribed Requirements) (England) Regulations 2012

appointment or is treated as having been so appointed, the amount of the reduction may be paid to that person.

Sections 81 – 84
Collection, holding and forwarding of information for Council Tax Reduction purposes

81.0 Use of information from and to the Department of Work and Pensions (DWP) and Her Majesty's Revenues and Customs (HMRC)

81.1 The authority will use information provided by the DWP and HMRC for the purposes of Council Tax Reduction, council tax liability, billing, administration and enforcement as outlined within Schedule 2 of the Local Government Finance Act 1992 as amended by the Local Government Finance Act 2012 and the Social Security (Information-sharing in relation to Welfare Services etc.) (Amendment) Regulations 2013

81.2 Where required by the relevant department and where required by law, the authority will share information obtained for Council Tax Reduction with the DWP or HMRC as appropriate and in accordance with Data Protections requirements¹⁸.

82.0 Collection of information

82.1 The authority may receive and obtain information and evidence relating to claims for Council Tax Reduction, the council may receive or obtain the information or evidence from–

- (a) persons making claims for Council Tax Reduction;
- (b) other persons in connection with such claims;
- (c) other local authorities; or
- (d) central government departments including the DWP and HMRC

82.2 The authority may verify relevant information supplied to, or obtained.

83.0 Recording and holding information

83.1 The authority may

- (a) may make a record of such information; and
- (b) may hold that information, whether as supplied or obtained or recorded, for the purpose of forwarding it to the person or authority for the time being administering Council Tax Reduction.

84.0 Forwarding of information

84.1 The authority may forward it to the person or authority for the time being administering claims to or awards of Council Tax Reduction to which the relevant information relates, being

- (i) a local authority;
- (ii) a person providing services to a local authority; or
- (iii) a person authorised to exercise any function of a local authority relating to Council Tax Reduction.

¹⁸ Data Retention and Investigatory Powers Act 2014, Data Retention Regulations 2014 and The Regulation of Investigatory Powers (Acquisition and Disclosure of Communications Data: Code of Practice) Order 2015

Sections 85 – 87
Revisions, Written Statements, Termination of Council Tax Reduction

85.0 Persons affected by Decisions

- 85.1 A person is to be treated as a person affected by a relevant decision of the authority where that person is;
- (a) an applicant;
 - (b) in the case of a person who is liable to make payments in respect of a dwelling and is unable for the time being to act
 - (i) a Deputy appointed by the Court of Protection with power to claim, or as the case may be, receive benefit or support on his behalf,
 - (ii) in Scotland, a tutor, curator, judicial factor or other guardian acting or appointed in terms of law administering that person's estate, or
 - (iii) an attorney with a general power or a power to receive benefit or support appointed by the person liable to make those payments under the Powers of Attorney Act 1971, the Enduring Powers of Attorney Act 1985 or the Mental Capacity Act 2005 or otherwise;
 - (c) a person appointed by the authority under this scheme;

86.0 Revisions of Decisions

- 86.1 Subject to the provisions in this scheme, a relevant decision ('the original decision) may be revised or further revised by the authority, which made the decision where the person affected makes an application for a revision within;
- (i) one calendar month of the date of notification of the original decision; or
 - (ii) such extended time as the authority may allow.
- 86.2 The authority may revise or further revise that original decision at any time. Where further information is required from the person affected, the authority shall request such information and evidence as it feels is reasonable. Such information must be supplied within;
- i) one calendar month of the date of notification of the additional information; or
 - (ii) such extended time as the authority may allow

87.0 Terminations

- 87.1 The authority may terminate support in whole or in part the Council Tax Reduction where it appears to the authority that an issue arises whether;
- (a) the conditions for entitlement to Council Tax Reduction are or were fulfilled; or
 - (b) a decision as to an award of such a support should be revised or superseded.
- 87.2 The authority may terminate, in whole or in part the Council Tax Reduction where it appears to the authority that an issue arises whether;
- (a) the conditions for entitlement to Council Tax Reduction are or were fulfilled; or
 - (b) a decision as to an award of such a support should be revised or superseded.
- Where the person fails to provide information to the authority as requested in relation to any matter relating to their liability for Council Tax

Section 88
Appeals against the authority's decisions

88.0 Procedure by which a person may make an appeal against certain decisions of the authority¹⁹

- 88.1 A person who is aggrieved by a decision of the authority, which affects;
- (a) the person's entitlement to a reduction under its scheme, or
 - (b) the amount of any reduction to which that person is entitled,
- may serve a written notice on the authority stating the matter by which, and the grounds on which, he is aggrieved.
- 88.2 The authority must
- (a) consider the matter to which the notice relates;
 - (b) notify the aggrieved person in writing;
 - (i) that the grievance is not well founded, giving reasons for that belief; or
 - (ii) that steps have been taken to deal with the grievance, stating the steps taken.
- 88.3 Where, following notification under sub-paragraph (2)(b)(i) or (ii), the person is still aggrieved, or if the authority fails to notify the person aggrieved in accordance with sub-paragraph (2)(b) within two months of the service of his notice, he may appeal to the valuation tribunal under section 16 of the 1992 Act²⁰.

¹⁹ Inserted by Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) (England) Regulations 2012

²⁰ As amended by the Tribunal Procedure (Amendment No 3) Rules 2014, The First-tier Tribunal and Upper Tribunal (Chambers) (Amendment) Order 2015 and The Tribunal Procedure (Amendment) Rules 2015

Section 89
Procedure for applying for a discretionary reduction

89.0 Procedure for an application to the authority for a reduction under section 13A(1)(c) of the 1992 Act²¹ and Discretionary Relief Scheme.

- 89.1 Where an application to the authority is made under the Discretionary Relief Scheme, it shall be determined in accordance with the policy of the authority for that year and may be made;
- (a) in writing,
 - (b) by means of an electronic communication in accordance this scheme or
 - (c) where the authority has published a telephone number for the purpose of receiving such applications, by telephone.
- 89.2 Where;
- (a) the authority has made a determination under section 13A(1)(c) in relation to a class of case in which liability is to be reduced; and
 - (b) a person in that class would otherwise be entitled to a reduction under its scheme, that person's application for a reduction under the authority's scheme may also be treated as an application for a reduction under section 13A(1)(c).
- 89.3 An application to the authority for a reduction under section 13A(1)(c) of the 1992 Act may be made;
- (a) in writing,
 - (b) by means of an electronic communication in accordance with this scheme or
 - (c) where the authority has published a telephone number for the purpose of receiving such applications, by telephone.
- 89.4 Where the authority has determined any additional entitlement under the Discretionary Relief Scheme it shall be treated as an amount under section 13A(1)(a) of the 1992 Act.

²¹ Inserted by Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) (England) Regulations 2012

Section 90 – 98²²
Electronic Communication

²² Inserted by Council Tax Reductions Schemes (Prescribed Requirements) (England) Regulations 2012

90.0 Interpretation

90.1 In this Part;
“**information**” includes an application, a certificate, notice or other evidence; and
“**official computer system**” means a computer system maintained by or on behalf of an authority for sending, receiving, processing or storing of any information.

91.0 Conditions for the use of electronic communication

91.1 The authority may use an electronic communication in connection with applications for, and awards of, reductions under its scheme including any or all information received via DWP or HMRC.

91.2 A person other than the authority may use an electronic communication in connection with the matters referred to in paragraph (1) if the conditions specified in paragraphs (3) to (6) are satisfied.

91.3 The first condition is that the person is for the time being permitted to use an electronic communication by an authorisation given by means of a direction of the Chief Executive of the authority.

91.4 The second condition is that the person uses an approved method of;

- (a) authenticating the identity of the sender of the communication;
- (b) electronic communication;
- (c) authenticating any application or notice delivered by means of an electronic communication; and
- (d) subject to sub-paragraph (7), submitting to the authority any information.

91.5 The third condition is that any information sent by means of an electronic communication is in a form approved for the purposes.

91.6 The fourth condition is that the person maintains such records in written or electronic form as may be specified in a direction given by the Chief Executive of the authority.

91.7 Where the person uses any method other than the method approved of submitting any information, that information is to be treated as not having been submitted.

92.0 Approval

92.1 In this paragraph “approved” means approved by means of a direction given by the Chief Executive of the authority for the purposes of this section.

93.0 Use of intermediaries

93.1 The authority may use intermediaries in connection with;

- (a) the delivery of any information by means of an electronic communication; and
- (b) the authentication or security of anything transmitted by such means,

and may require other persons to use intermediaries in connection with those matters.

94.0 Effect of delivering information by means of electronic communication

94.1 Any information which is delivered by means of an electronic communication is to be treated as having been delivered in the manner or form required by any provision of an authority’s scheme on the day the conditions imposed;

- (a) by this section; and
- (b) by or under an enactment,

are satisfied.

94.2 The authority may determine that any information is to be treated as delivered on a different day (whether earlier or later) from the day provided for in sub-paragraph (1).

94.3 Information may not be taken to have been delivered to an official computer system by means of an electronic communication unless it is accepted by the system to which it is delivered.

95.0 Proof of identity of sender or recipient of information

95.1 If it is necessary to prove, for the purpose of any legal proceedings, the identity of—
(a) the sender of any information delivered by means of an electronic communication to an official computer system; or
(b) the recipient of any such information delivered by means of an electronic communication from an official computer system,
the sender or recipient, as the case may be, is to be presumed to be the person whose name is recorded as such on that official computer system.

96.0 Proof of delivery of information

96.1 If it is necessary to prove, for the purpose of any legal proceedings, that the use of an electronic communication has resulted in the delivery of any information this is presumed to have been the case where;
(a) any such information has been delivered to the relevant authority, if the delivery of that information has been recorded on an official computer system; or
(b) any such information has been delivered by the relevant authority, if the delivery of that information has been recorded on an official computer system.

96.2 If it is necessary to prove, for the purpose of any legal proceedings, that the use of an electronic communication has resulted in the delivery of any such information, this is presumed not to be the case, if that information delivered to the relevant authority has not been recorded on an official computer system.

96.3 If it is necessary to prove, for the purpose of any legal proceedings, when any such information sent by means of an electronic communication has been received, the time and date of receipt is presumed to be that recorded on an official computer system.

97.0 Proof of content of information

97.1 If it is necessary to prove, for the purpose of any legal proceedings, the content of any information sent by means of an electronic communication, the content is presumed to be that recorded on an official computer system.

98.0 Data Protection and consent

98.1 Any application for reduction and associated evidence shall be subject to existing Data Protection rules and requirements.

**Section 99
Counter Fraud and Compliance**

99.0 Counter Fraud and compliance

- 99.1 In order to protect the finances of the authority and also in the interests of all council taxpayers, the authority will undertake such actions as allowed by law to;
- (a) Prevent and detect fraudulent claims and actions in respect of Council Tax Reduction;
 - (b) Carry out investigations fairly, professionally and in accordance with the law; and
 - (c) Ensure that sanctions are applied in appropriate cases
- 99.2 The authority believes that it is important to minimise the opportunity for fraud and;
- (a) will implement rigorous procedures for the verification of claims for Council Tax Reduction;
 - (b) will employ sufficient Officers to fulfil the authority's commitment to combat fraud;
 - (c) will actively tackle fraud where it occurs in accordance with this scheme;
 - (d) will co-operate with the Department for Work and Pensions (DWP), Her Majesty's Revenues and Customs and take part in joint working including prosecutions; and
 - (e) will in all cases seek to recover all outstanding council tax.
- 99.3 The authority shall put into place such administrative policies, procedures and processes as are necessary to ensure that the actions outlined within paragraph 97.1 and 97.2 can be carried out successfully. In particular the authority shall undertake actions provided by the Council Tax Reduction Schemes (Detection of Fraud and Enforcement) (England) Regulations 2013.

Schedule 1
Calculation of the amount of Council Tax Reduction in accordance with the Discount Scheme

- 1 The authority's Council Tax Reduction scheme from 2020/21 shall be calculated on the basis of the following Banded Discount Scheme:

Household Composition	Support and Weekly Income Bands				
	Band1 80%	Band 2 60%	Band 3 40%	Band 4 20%	Band 5 0%
	£	£	£	£	£
Single person with no dependant children	0-82.00	82.01-133.00	133.01-184.00	184.01-265.00	265.01 +
Couple with no dependant	0-122.00	122.01-173.00	173.01-224.00	224.01-306.00	306.01 +
Household with at least one dependant child aged under 5	0-255.00	255.01-306.00	306.01-407.00	407.01-560.00	560.01 +
Household with one dependant child	0-203.00	203.01-255.00	255.01-356.00	356.01-458.00	458.01 +
Household with more than one dependant child	0-255.00	255.01-306.00	306.01-407.00	407.01-560.00	560.01 +
War Pensioners	0-508.00				508.01 +
In receipt of a passporting benefit*	Passporting Benefit				

- 2 The amount of discount to be granted is to be based on the following factors:
- The maximum Council Tax Reduction as defined within this scheme;
 - The Council Tax family as defined within this scheme
 - The income of the applicant as defined within this scheme;
 - The capital of the applicant as defined within this scheme.
- 3 For the sake of clarity all incomes shown within the table above are weekly in accordance with the scheme requirements and definitions.
- 4 Discount bands vary depending on both weekly income and the household (family as defined within this scheme). For the sake of clarity, it should be noted that in any application for reduction is limited to a maximum of two dependant children or young persons.
- 5 Any applicant whose capital is greater than £6,000 shall not be entitled to any Council Tax Reductions whatsoever.
- 6 The authority **may** increase the level of incomes within the grid specified in paragraph 1 on an annual basis by the appropriate level of inflation measured by the Consumer Price Index (CPI) at September preceding the effective financial year **or** by a percentage representing the increase in personal allowance within the applicable amounts for Housing Benefit for the relevant financial year, **whichever is the lowest**. Where the levels of income are amended, they shall be rounded up to the nearest whole pound (£).
- 7 Where an applicant or partner is in receipt of a 'passporting benefit*' namely Income Support, Income Related Employment and Support Allowance or Income Based Jobseeker's Allowance, discount will be awarded at Band 1 level.

Schedule 2
Sums to be disregarded in the calculation of earnings

1. There shall be disregarded from an applicant's net earnings as follows:
 - £25 of earnings where the household consists of either a Lone Parent or a Couple with a dependant child or young person;
 - £20 of earnings where, **but for the operation of this scheme**, the applicant's applicable amount would have an amount by way of the disability premium, severe disability premium, work-related activity component or support component;
 - £20 of earnings derived from one or more employments as–
 - (a) as a part-time fire-fighter employed by a fire and rescue authority constituted by a scheme under section 2 of the Fire and Rescue Services Act 2004 or a scheme to which section 4 of that Act applies;
 - (b) a part-time fire-fighter employed by a fire and rescue authority (as defined in section 1 of the Fire (Scotland) Act 2005(a)) or a joint fire and rescue board constituted by an amalgamation scheme made under section 2(1) of that Act;
 - (c) an auxiliary coastguard in respect of coast rescue activities;
 - (d) a person engaged part-time in the manning or launching of a life boat;
 - (e) a member of any territorial or reserve force prescribed in Part I of Schedule 6 to the Social Security (Contributions) Regulations 2001;
 - £10 of earnings where the household consists of a couple without any dependants;
and
 - £5 of earnings where the applicant is single.

2. Only one disregard shall be applied to each claim.

Schedule 3
Sums to be disregarded in the calculation of income other than earnings²³

²³ Any amounts shown in this schedule will be updated in line with the Housing Benefit Regulations 2006 as amended

1. Any amount paid by way of tax on income, which is to be taken into account under section 28 (calculation of income other than earnings).
2. Any payment made to the applicant and in respect of any travel or other expenses incurred, or to be incurred, by him in respect of his participation in the Mandatory Work Activity Scheme.
3. Any payment made to the applicant in respect of any travel or other expenses incurred, or to be incurred, by him in respect of his participation in the Employment, Skills and Enterprise Scheme or Back to Work Scheme, but only for 52 weeks beginning with the date of receipt of the payment.
4. Any payment in respect of any expenses incurred or to be incurred by an applicant who is—
 - (a) engaged by a charitable or voluntary organisation, or
 - (b) volunteer,
 if he otherwise derives no remuneration or profit from the employment and is not to be treated as possessing any earnings under section 30.0 (notional income).
5. Any payment in respect of expenses arising out of the applicant's participation in a service user group or where the applicant is participating as a service user.
6. In the case of employment as an employed earner, any payment in respect of expenses wholly, exclusively and necessarily incurred in the performance of the duties of the employment.
7. Where an applicant is on income support, an income-based jobseeker's allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance the whole of his income.
8. Where the applicant is a member of a joint-claim couple for the purposes of the Jobseekers Act and his partner is on an income-based jobseeker's allowance, the whole of the applicant's income.
9. Where the applicant, or the person who was the partner of the applicant on 31st March 2003, was entitled on that date to income support or an income-based jobseeker's allowance but ceased to be so entitled on or before 5th April 2003 by virtue only of regulation 13 of the Housing Benefit (General) Amendment (No. 3) Regulations 1999 as in force at that date, the whole of his income.
10. Any disability living allowance, personal independence payment or AFIP.
11. Carers Allowance
12. Any Windrush compensation payment
13. Any concessionary payment made to compensate for the non-payment of;
 - (a) any payment specified in paragraph 7 or 10;
 - (b) income support;
 - (c) an income-based jobseeker's allowance.
 - (d) an income-related employment and support allowance.
14. Any mobility supplement under article 20 of the Naval, Military and Air Forces Etc. (Disablement and Death) Service Pensions Order 2006 (including such a supplement by virtue of any other scheme or order) or under article 25A of the Personal Injuries (Civilians) Scheme 1983 or any payment intended to compensate for the non-payment of such a supplement.
15. Any attendance allowance.

16. Any payment to the applicant as holder of the Victoria Cross or of the George Cross or any analogous payment.
17. (1) Any payment—
- (a) by way of an education maintenance allowance made pursuant to;
 - (i) regulations made under section 518 of the Education Act 1996 (payment of school expenses; grant of scholarships etc);
 - (ii) regulations made under section 49 or 73(f) of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980 (power to assist persons to take advantage of educational facilities);
 - (iii) directions made under section 73ZA of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980 and paid under section 12(2)(c) of the Further and Higher Education (Scotland) Act 1992
 - (b) corresponding to such an education maintenance allowance, made pursuant to;
 - (i) section 14 or section 181 of the Education Act 2002 (power of Secretary of State and National Assembly for Wales to give financial assistance for purposes related to education or childcare, and allowances in respect of education or training); or
 - (ii) regulations made under section 181 of that Act; or
 - (iii) in England, by way of financial assistance made pursuant to section 14 of the Education Act 2002.
- (2) Any payment, other than a payment to which sub-paragraph (1) applies, made pursuant to;
- (a) regulations made under section 518 of the Education Act 1996;
 - (b) regulations made under section 49 of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980; or
 - (c) directions made under section 73ZA of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980 and paid under section 12(2)(c) of the Further and Higher Education (Scotland) Act 1992, in respect of a course of study attended by a child or a young person or a person who is in receipt of an education maintenance allowance or other payment made pursuant to any provision specified in sub-paragraph (1).
18. Any payment made to the applicant by way of a repayment under regulation 11(2) of the Education (Teacher Student Loans) (Repayment etc.) Regulations 2002.
- 19 (1) Any payment made pursuant to section 2 of the 1973 Act or section 2 of the Enterprise and New Towns (Scotland) Act 1990 except a payment;
- (a) made as a substitute for income support, a jobseeker's allowance, incapacity benefit, severe disablement allowance or an employment and support allowance;
 - (b) of an allowance referred to in section 2(3) of the 1973 Act or section 2(5) of the Enterprise and New Towns (Scotland) Act 1990; or
 - (c) intended to meet the cost of living expenses which relate to any one or more of the items specified in sub-paragraph (2) whilst an applicant is participating in an education, training or other scheme to help him enhance his employment prospects unless the payment is a Career Development Loan paid pursuant to section 2 of the 1973 Act and the period of education or training or the scheme, which is supported by that loan, has been completed.
- (2) The items specified in this sub-paragraph for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1)(c) are food, ordinary clothing or footwear, household fuel or rent of the applicant or, where the applicant is a member of a family, any other member of his family, or any council tax or water charges for which that applicant or member is liable.
- 20 (1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), any of the following payments;
- (a) a charitable payment;
 - (b) a voluntary payment;
 - (c) a payment (not falling within sub-paragraph (a) or (b) above) from a trust whose funds are derived from a payment made in consequence of any personal injury to the applicant;
 - (d) a payment under an annuity purchased;

- (i) pursuant to any agreement or court order to make payments to the applicant; or
 - (ii) from funds derived from a payment made, in consequence of any personal injury to the applicant; or
 - (e) a payment (not falling within sub-paragraphs (a) to (d) received by virtue of any agreement or court order to make payments to the applicant in consequence of any personal injury to the applicant.
- (2) Sub-paragraph (1) shall not apply to a payment, which is made or due to be made by–
- (a) a former partner of the applicant, or a former partner of any member of the applicant’s family; or
 - (b) the parent of a child or young person where that child or young person is a member of the applicant’s family.
- 21.** 100% of any of the following, namely
- (a) a war disablement pension (except insofar as such a pension falls to be disregarded under paragraph 9 or 10);
 - (b) a war widow’s pension or war widower’s pension;
 - (c) a pension payable to a person as a widow, widower or surviving civil partner under any power of Her Majesty otherwise than under an enactment to make provision about pensions for or in respect of persons who have been disabled or have died in consequence of service as members of the armed forces of the Crown;
 - (d) a guaranteed income payment;
 - (e) a payment made to compensate for the non-payment of such a pension or payment as is mentioned in any of the preceding sub-paragraphs;
 - (f) a pension paid by the government of a country outside Great Britain which is analogous to any of the pensions or payments mentioned in sub-paragraphs (a) to (d) above;
 - (g) pension paid to victims of National Socialist persecution under any special provision made by the law of the Federal Republic of Germany, or any part of it, or of the Republic of Austria.
- 22.** Subject to paragraph 35, £15 of any;
- (a) widowed mother’s allowance paid pursuant to section 37 of the Act;
 - (b) widowed parent’s allowance paid pursuant to section 39A of the Act.
- 23.** (1) Any income derived from capital to which the applicant is or is treated under section 39 (capital jointly held) as beneficially entitled but, subject to sub- paragraph (2), not income derived from capital disregarded under Schedule 4.
- (2) Income derived from capital disregarded under Schedule 4 but only to the extent of–
- (a) any mortgage repayments made in respect of the dwelling or premises in the period during which that income accrued; or
 - (b) any council tax or water charges which the applicant is liable to pay in respect of the dwelling or premises and which are paid in the period during which that income accrued.
- (3) The definition of ‘water charges’ in paragraph 2(1) shall apply to sub-paragraph (2) of this paragraph with the omission of the words ‘in so far as such charges are in respect of the dwelling which a person occupies as his home’.
- 24.** Where the applicant makes a parental contribution in respect of a student attending a course at an establishment in the United Kingdom or undergoing education in the United Kingdom, which contribution has been assessed for the purposes of calculating–
- (a) under, or pursuant to regulations made under powers conferred by, sections 1 or 2 of the Education Act 1962 or section 22 of the Teaching and Higher Education Act 1998, that student’s award;
 - (b) under regulations made in exercise of the powers conferred by section 49 of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980, that student’s bursary, scholarship, or other allowance under that section or under regulations made in exercise of the powers conferred by section 73 of that

Act of 1980, any payment to that student under that section; or
 (c) the student's student loan,
 an amount equal to the weekly amount of that parental contribution, but only in respect of the period for which that contribution is assessed as being payable.

- 25.** (1) Where the applicant is the parent of a student aged under 25 in advanced education who either;
- (a) is not in receipt of any award, grant or student loan in respect of that education; or
 - (b) is in receipt of an award under section 2 of the Education Act 1962 (discretionary awards) or an award bestowed by virtue of the Teaching and Higher Education Act 1998, or regulations made thereunder, or a bursary, scholarship or other allowance under section 49(1) of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980, or a payment under section 73 of that Act of 1980,
- and the applicant makes payments by way of a contribution towards the student's maintenance, other than a parental contribution, an amount specified in sub-paragraph (2) in respect of each week during the student's term.
- (2) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1), the amount shall be equal to–
- (a) the weekly amount of the payments; or
 - (b) the amount by way of a personal allowance for a single applicant under 25 less the weekly amount of any award, bursary, scholarship, allowance or payment referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(b),
- whichever is less.
- 26.** Any payment made to the applicant by a child or young person or a non- dependant.
- 27.** Where the applicant occupies a dwelling as his home and the dwelling is also occupied by a person and there is a contractual liability to make payments to the applicant in respect of the occupation of the dwelling by that person or a member of his family–
- (a) where the aggregate of any payments made in respect of any one week in respect of the occupation of the dwelling by that person or a member of his family, or by that person and a member of his family, is less than £20, the whole of that amount; or
 - (b) where the aggregate of any such payments is £20 or more per week, £20.
- 28.** (1) Where the applicant occupies a dwelling as his home and he provides in that dwelling board and lodging accommodation, an amount, in respect of each person for which such accommodation is provided for the whole or any part of a week, equal to–
- (a) where the aggregate of any payments made in respect of any one week in respect of such accommodation provided to such person does not exceed £20.00, 100 per cent. of such payments;
 - (b) where the aggregate of any such payments exceeds £20.00, £20.00 and 50 per cent. of the excess over £20.00.
- (2) In this paragraph, 'board and lodging accommodation' means accommodation provided to a person or, if he is a member of a family, to him or any other member of his family, for a charge which is inclusive of the provision of that accommodation and at least some cooked or prepared meals which both are cooked or prepared (by a person other than the person to whom the accommodation is provided or a member of his family) and are consumed in that accommodation or associated premises.
- 29.** (1) Any income in kind, except where regulation 30(11)(b) (provision of support under section 95 or 98 of the Immigration and Asylum Act in the calculation of income other than earnings) applies.
- (2) The reference in sub-paragraph (1) to 'income in kind' does not include a payment to a third party made in respect of the applicant which is used by the third party to provide benefits in kind to the applicant.

- 30.** Any income which is payable in a country outside the United Kingdom for such period during which there is a prohibition against the transfer to the United Kingdom of that income.
- 31.** (1) Any payment made to the applicant in respect of a person who is a member of his family—
 (a) pursuant to regulations under section 2(6)(b), 3 or 4 of the Adoption and Children Act 2002 or in accordance or with a scheme approved by the Scottish Ministers under section 51A of the Adoption (Scotland) Act 1978(b) (schemes for payments of allowances to adopters); or in accordance with an Adoption Allowance Scheme made under section 71 of the Adoption and Children (Scotland) Act 2007 (Adoption Allowances Schemes) which is a payment made by a local authority in pursuance of section 15(1) of, and paragraph 15 of Schedule 1 to, the Children Act 1989 (local authority contribution to a child’s maintenance where the child is living with a person as a result of a residence order) or in Scotland section 50 of the Children Act 1975 (payments towards maintenance of children);
 (b) which is a payment made by an authority, as defined in Article 2 of the Children Order, in pursuance of Article 15 of, and paragraph 17 of Schedule 1 to, that Order (contribution by an authority to child’s maintenance);
 (c) in accordance with regulations made pursuant to section 14F of the Children Act 1989(c) (special guardianship support services);
 (2) Any payment, other than a payment to which sub-paragraph (1)(a) applies, made to the applicant pursuant to regulations under section 2(6)(b), 3 or 4 of the Adoption and Children Act 2002.
- 32.** Any payment made to the applicant with whom a person is accommodated by virtue of arrangements made
 (a) by a local authority under—
 (i) section 23(2)(a) of the Children Act 1989 (provision of accommodation and maintenance for a child whom they are looking after),
 (ii) section 26 of the Children (Scotland) Act 1995 (manner of provision of accommodation to child looked after by local authority), or
 (iii) regulations 33 or 51 of the Looked After Children (Scotland) Regulations 2009 (fostering and kinship care allowances and fostering allowances); or
 (b) by a voluntary organisation under section 59(1)(a) of the Children Act 1989 (provision of accommodation by voluntary organisations).
- 33.** Any payment made to the applicant or his partner for a person (‘the person concerned’), who is not normally a member of the applicant’s household but is temporarily in his care, by—
 (a) a health authority;
 (b) a local authority but excluding payments of housing benefit made in respect of the person concerned;
 (c) a voluntary organisation;
 (d) the person concerned pursuant to section 26(3A) of the National Assistance Act 1948;
 (e) a primary care trust established under section 16A of the National Health Service Act 1977 or established by an order made under section 18(2)(c) of the National Health Service Act 2006; or
 (f) a Local Health Board established under section 16BA of the National Health Service Act 1977 or established by an order made under section 11 of the National Health Service (Wales) Act 2006
- 34.** Any payment made by a local authority in accordance with section 17, 23B, 23C or 24A of the Children Act 1989 or, as the case may be, section 12 of the Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968 or section 22, 29 or 30 of the Children (Scotland) Act 1995 (provision of services for children and their families and advice and assistance to certain children).
- 35.** (1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), any payment (or part of a payment) made by a local authority in accordance with section 23C of the Children Act 1989(e) or section 29 of the Children

(Scotland) Act 1995(local authorities' duty to promote welfare of children and powers to grant financial assistance to persons in, or formerly in, their care) to a person ('A') which A passes on to the applicant.

- (2) Sub-paragraph (1) applies only where A;
- (a) was formerly in the applicant's care, and
 - (b) is aged 18 or over, and
 - (c) continues to live with the applicant.

- 36.** (1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), any payment received under an insurance policy taken out to insure against the risk of being unable to maintain repayments;
- (a) on a loan which is secured on the dwelling which the applicant occupies as his home; or
 - (b) under a regulated agreement as defined for the purposes of the Consumer Credit Act 1974 or under a hire-purchase agreement or a conditional sale agreement as defined for the purposes of Part 3 of the Hire-Purchase Act 1964.
- (2) A payment referred to in sub-paragraph (1) shall only be disregarded to the extent that the payment received under that policy does not exceed the amounts, calculated on a weekly basis, which are used to—
- (a) maintain the repayments referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(a) or, as the case may be, (b); and
 - (b) meet any amount due by way of premiums on—
 - (i) that policy; or
 - (ii) in a case to which sub-paragraph(1)(a) applies, an insurance policy taken out to insure against loss or damage to any building or part of a building which is occupied by the applicant as his home and which is required as a condition of the loan referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(a).
- 37.** Any payment of income which, by virtue of section 34 (income treated as capital) is to be treated as capital.
- 38.** Any social fund payment made pursuant to Part 8 of the Act (the Social Fund) or any local welfare fund provision
- 39.** Where a payment of income is made in a currency other than sterling, any banking charge or commission payable in converting that payment into sterling.
- 40.** The total of an applicant's income or, if he is a member of a family, the family's income and the income of any person which he is treated as possessing under paragraph 15.2 (calculation of income and capital of members of applicant's family and of a polygamous marriage) to be disregarded under paragraph 45.2(b) and paragraph 46.1(d) (calculation of covenant income where a contribution assessed, covenant income where no grant income or no contribution is assessed), paragraph 49(2) (treatment of student loans), paragraph 49(3) (treatment of payments from access funds) and paragraphs 17 shall in no case exceed £20 per week.
- 41.** (1) Any payment made under or by any of the Trusts, the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited, the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation or the Independent Living Fund (2006).
 (2) Any payment by or on behalf of a person who is suffering or who suffered from haemophilia or who is or was a qualifying person, which derives from a payment made under or by any of the Trusts to which sub-paragraph (1) refers and which is made to or for the benefit of—
- (a) that person's partner or former partner from whom he is not, or where that person has died was not, estranged or divorced or with whom he has formed a civil partnership that has not been dissolved or, where that person has died, had not been dissolved at the time of that person's death;
 - (b) any child who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the applicant's family; or
 - (c) any young person who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the applicant's family.

(3) Any payment by or on behalf of the partner or former partner of a person who is suffering or who suffered from haemophilia or who is or was a qualifying person provided that the partner or former partner and that person are not, or if either of them has died were not, estranged or divorced or, where the partner or former partner and that person have formed a civil partnership, the civil partnership has not been dissolved or, if either of them has died, had not been dissolved at the time of the death, which derives from a payment made under or by any of the Trusts to which sub-paragraph (1) refers and which is made to or for the benefit of;

- (a) the person who is suffering from haemophilia or who is a qualifying person;
- (b) any child who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the applicant's family; or
- (c) any young person who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the applicant's family.

(4) Any payment by a person who is suffering from haemophilia or who is a qualifying person, which derives from a payment under or by any of the Trusts to which sub-paragraph (1) refers, where;

- (a) that person has no partner or former partner from whom he is not estranged or divorced or with whom he has formed a civil partnership that has not been dissolved, nor any child or young person who is or had been a member of that person's family; and
- (b) the payment is made either;
 - (i) to that person's parent or step-parent, or
 - (ii) where that person at the date of the payment is a child, a young person or a student who has not completed his full-time education and has no parent or step-parent, to his guardian,

but only for a period from the date of the payment until the end of two years from that person's death.

(5) Any payment out of the estate of a person who suffered from haemophilia or who was a qualifying person, which derives from a payment under or by any of the Trusts to which sub-paragraph (1) refers, where;

- (a) that person at the date of his death (the relevant date) had no partner or former partner from whom he was not estranged or divorced or with whom he has formed a civil partnership that has not been dissolved, nor any child or young person who was or had been a member of his family; and
- (b) the payment is made either
 - (i) to that person's parent or step-parent, or
 - (ii) where that person at the relevant date was a child, a young person or a student who had not completed his full-time education and had no parent or step-parent, to his guardian,

but only for a period of two years from the relevant date.

(6) In the case of a person to whom or for whose support payment referred to in this paragraph is made, any income which derives from any payment of income or capital made under or deriving from any of the Trusts.

(7) For the purposes of sub-paragraphs (2) to (6), any reference to the Trusts shall be construed as including a reference to the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited, the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation and the London Bombings Relief Charitable Fund.

- 42.** Any housing benefit or council tax benefit.
- 43.** Any payment made by the Secretary of State to compensate for the loss (in whole or in part) of entitlement to housing benefit.
- 44.** Any payment to a juror or witness in respect of attendance at a court other than compensation for loss of earnings or for the loss of a benefit payable under the benefit Acts.

45. Any payment in consequence of a reduction of council tax under section 13 or section 80 of the 1992 Act (reduction of liability for council tax).
46. (1) Any payment or repayment made—
 (a) as respects England, under regulation 5, 6 or 12 of the National Health Service (Travel Expenses and Remission of Charges) Regulations 2003 (travelling expenses and health service supplies);
 (b) as respects Wales, under regulation 5, 6 or 11 of the National Health Service (Travelling Expenses and Remission of Charges) (Wales) Regulations 2007 (travelling expenses and health service supplies);
 (c) as respects Scotland, under regulation 3, 5 or 11 of the National Health Service (Travelling Expenses and Remission of Charges) (Scotland) (No. 2) Regulations 2003 (travelling expenses and health service supplies).
 (2) Any payment or repayment made by the Secretary of State for Health, the Scottish Ministers or the Welsh Ministers, which is analogous to a payment or repayment, mentioned in sub-paragraph (1).
47. Any payment made to such persons entitled to receive benefits as may be determined by or under a scheme made pursuant to section 13 of the Social Security Act 1988 in lieu of vouchers or similar arrangements in connection with the provision of those benefits (including payments made in place of healthy start vouchers, milk tokens or the supply of vitamins).
48. Any payment made by either the Secretary of State for Justice or by the Scottish Ministers under a scheme established to assist relatives and other persons to visit persons in custody.
49. (1) Where, **but for the implementation of this scheme**, an applicant's applicable amount includes an amount by way of a family premium, £15 of any payment of maintenance, other than child maintenance, whether under a court order or not, which is made or due to be made by the applicant's former partner, or the applicant's partner's former partner.
 (2) For the purpose of sub-paragraph (1) where more than one maintenance payment falls to be taken into account in any week, all such payments such be aggregated and treated as if they were a single payment.
 (3) A payment made by the Secretary of State in lieu of maintenance shall, for the purpose of sub-paragraph (1), be treated as a payment of maintenance made by a person specified in sub-paragraph (1).
50. (1) Any payment of child maintenance made or derived from a liable relative where the child or young person in respect of whom the payment is made is a member of the applicant's family, except where the person making the payment is the applicant or the applicant's partner.
 (2) In paragraph (1)
 'child maintenance' means any payment towards the maintenance of a child or young person, including any payment made voluntarily and payments made under;
 (a) the Child Support Act 1991;
 (b) the Child Support (Northern Ireland) Order 1991;
 (c) a court order;
 (d) a consent order;
 (e) a maintenance agreement registered for execution in the Books of Council and Session or the sheriff court books;
 'liable relative' means a person listed in regulation 54 (interpretation) of the Income Support (General) Regulations 1987, other than a person falling within sub-paragraph (d) of that definition.
51. Any payment (other than a training allowance) made, whether by the Secretary of State or any other person, under the Disabled Persons (Employment) Act 1944 to assist disabled persons to obtain or retain employment despite their disability.
52. Any guardian's allowance.

- 53.** (1) If the applicant is in receipt of any benefit under Parts 2, 3 or 5 of the Act, any increase in the rate of that benefit arising under Part 4 (increases for dependants) or section 106(a) (unemployability supplement) of the Act, where the dependant in respect of whom the increase is paid is not a member of the applicant's family.
- (2) If the applicant is in receipt of any pension or allowance under Part 2 or 3 of the Naval, Military and Air Forces Etc. (Disablement and Death) Service Pensions Order 2006, any increase in the rate of that pension or allowance under that Order, where the dependant in respect of whom the increase is paid is not a member of the applicant's family.
- 54.** Any supplementary pension under article 23(2) of the Naval, Military and Air Forces Etc. (Disablement and Death) Service Pensions Order 2006 (pensions to surviving spouses and surviving civil partners) and any analogous payment made by the Secretary of State for Defence to any person who is not a person entitled under that Order.
- 55.** In the case of a pension awarded at the supplementary rate under article 27(3) of the Personal Injuries (Civilians) Scheme 1983(a) (pensions to widows, widowers or surviving civil partners), the sum specified in paragraph 1(c) of Schedule 4 to that Scheme.
- 56** (1) Any payment which is
- (a) made under any of the Dispensing Instruments to a widow, widower or
 - (b) surviving civil partner of a person;
 - (i) whose death was attributable to service in a capacity analogous to service as a member of the armed forces of the Crown; and
 - (ii) whose service in such capacity terminated before 31st March 1973; and equal to the amount specified in article 23(2) of the Naval, Military and Air Forces Etc. (Disablement and Death) Service Pensions Order 2006.
- (2) In this paragraph 'the Dispensing Instruments' means the Order in Council of 19th December 1881, the Royal Warrant of 27th October 1884 and the Order by His Majesty of 14th January 1922 (exceptional grants of pay, non-effective pay and allowances).
- 57.** Any Council Tax Reduction or council tax benefit to which the applicant is entitled.
- 58.** Any payment made under section 12B of the Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968, or under sections 12A to 12D of the National Health Service Act 2006 (direct payments for health care) or under regulations made under section 57 of the Health and Social Care Act 2001 (direct payments).
- 59.** (1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), in respect of a person who is receiving, or who has received, assistance under the self-employment route, any payment to that person—
- (a) to meet expenses wholly and necessarily incurred whilst carrying on the commercial activity;
 - (b) which is used or intended to be used to maintain repayments on a loan taken out by that person for the purpose of establishing or carrying on the commercial activity,
- in respect of which such assistance is or was received.
- (2) Sub-paragraph (1) shall apply only in respect of payments, which are paid to that person from the special account
- 60.** (1) Any payment of a sports award except to the extent that it has been made in respect of any one or more of the items specified in sub-paragraph (2).
- (2) The items specified for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) are food, ordinary clothing or footwear, household fuel or rent of the applicant or where the applicant is a member of a family, any other member of his family, or any council tax or water charges for which that applicant or member is liable.
- (3) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2) 'food' does not include vitamins, minerals or other special dietary supplements intended to enhance the performance of the person in the sport in respect of which the award was made.

61. Where the amount of subsistence allowance paid to a person in a reduction week exceeds the amount of income-based jobseeker's allowance that person would have received in that reduction week had it been payable to him, less 50p, that excess amount.
62. In the case of an applicant participating in an employment zone programme, any discretionary payment made by an employment zone contractor to the applicant, being a fee, grant, loan or otherwise.
63. Any discretionary housing payment paid pursuant to regulation 2(1) of the Discretionary Financial Assistance Regulations 2001 as amended by the Welfare Reform Act 2012 (Consequential Amendments) Regulations 2013.
64. (1) Any payment made by a local authority or by the Welsh Ministers to or on behalf of the applicant or his partner relating to a service which is provided to develop or sustain the capacity of the applicant or his partner to live independently in his accommodation.
(2) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) 'local authority' includes, in England, a county council.
65. Any bereavement support payment in respect of the rate set out in regulation 3(2) or (5) of the Bereavement Support Payment Regulations 2017
66. Any payments to a claimant made under section 49 of the Children and Families Act 2014 (personal budgets and direct payments)
67. Any payments made by the London Emergencies Trust" means the company of that name (number 09928465) incorporated on 23rd December 2015 and the registered charity of that name (number 1172307) established on 28th March 2017 or the We Love Manchester Emergency Fund" means the registered charity of that name (number 1173260) established on 30th May 2017
68. Any payment of child benefit.
69. Any payments disregarded for Housing Benefits under the Social Security (*Emergency Funds* Amendment) *Regulations 2017*
70. where the applicant would have been entitled to any disability premium, enhanced disability premium, disabled child premium or severe disability premium under any previous scheme, the amount equivalent to the value of the premium (as determined under the Housing Benefit Regulations 2006).

Schedule 4
Capital to be disregarded²⁴

²⁴ Any amounts shown in this schedule will be updated in line with the Housing Benefit Regulations 2006 as amended

1. The dwelling together with any garage, garden and outbuildings, normally occupied by the applicant as his home including any premises not so occupied which it is impracticable or unreasonable to sell separately, in particular, in Scotland, any croft land on which the dwelling is situated; but, notwithstanding section 15 (calculation of income and capital of members of applicant's family and of polygamous marriage), only one dwelling shall be disregarded under this paragraph.
2. Any premises acquired for occupation by the applicant, which he intends to occupy as his home within 26 weeks of the date of acquisition or such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to enable the applicant to obtain possession and commence occupation of the premises.
3. Any sum directly attributable to the proceeds of sale of any premises formerly occupied by the applicant as his home which is to be used for the purchase of other premises intended for such occupation within 26 weeks of the date of sale or such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to enable the applicant to complete the purchase.
4. Any premises occupied in whole or in part—
 - (a) by a partner or relative of a single applicant or any member of the family as his home where that person has attained the qualifying age for state pension credit or is incapacitated;
 - (b) by the former partner of the applicant as his home; but this provision shall not apply where the former partner is a person from whom the applicant is estranged or divorced or with whom he had formed a civil partnership that has been dissolved.
5. Where an applicant is on income support, an income-based jobseeker's allowance or an income-related employment and support allowance, the whole of his capital.
6. Where the applicant is a member of a joint-claim couple for the purposes of the Jobseekers Act 1995 and his partner is on income-based jobseeker's allowance, the whole of the applicant's capital.
7. Any future interest in property of any kind, other than land or premises in respect of which the applicant has granted a subsisting lease or tenancy, including sub-leases or sub-tenancies.
8.
 - (1) The assets of any business owned in whole or in part by the applicant and for the purposes of which he is engaged as a self-employed earner, or if he has ceased to be so engaged, for such period as may be reasonable in the circumstances to allow for disposal of any such asset.
 - (2) The assets of any business owned in whole or in part by the applicant where—
 - (a) he is not engaged as a self-employed earner in that business by reason of some disease or bodily or mental disablement; but
 - (b) he intends to become engaged or, as the case may be, re-engaged as a self-employed earner in that business as soon as he recovers or is able to become engaged or re-engaged in that business;

for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which the claim for Council Tax Reduction is made, or is treated as made, or, if it is unreasonable to expect him to become engaged or re-engaged in that business within that period, for such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to enable him to become so engaged or re-engaged.
 - (3) In the case of a person who is receiving assistance under the self-employment route, the assets acquired by that person for the purpose of establishing or carrying on the commercial activity in respect of which such assistance is being received.
 - (4) In the case of a person who has ceased carrying on the commercial activity in respect of which assistance was received as specified in sub-paragraph (3), the assets relating to that activity for such period as may be reasonable in the circumstances to allow for disposal of any such asset.

9. (1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), any arrears of, or any concessionary payment made to compensate for arrears due to the non-payment of;
- (a) any payment specified in Schedule 4;
 - (b) an income-related benefit under Part 7 of the Act;
 - (c) an income-based jobseeker's allowance;
 - (d) any discretionary housing payment paid pursuant to regulation 2(1) of the Discretionary Financial Assistance Regulations 2001;
 - (e) working tax credit and child tax credit
 - (f) an income-related employment and support allowance

but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of the receipt of arrears or of the concessionary payment.

(2) In a case where the total of any arrears and, if appropriate, any concessionary payment referred to in sub-paragraph (1) relating to one of the specified payments, benefits or allowances amounts to £5,000 or more (referred to in this sub-paragraph and in sub-paragraph (3) as 'the relevant sum') and is

- (a) paid in order to rectify or to compensate for, an official error as defined in regulation 1(2) of the Decisions and Appeals Regulations; and
- (b) received by the applicant in full on or after 14th October 2001,

sub-paragraph (1) shall have effect in relation to such arrears or concessionary payment either for a period of 52 weeks from the date of receipt, or, if the relevant sum is received in its entirety during the award of Council Tax Reduction, for the remainder of that award if that is a longer period.

(3) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2), 'the award of Council Tax Reduction' means—

- (a) the award in which the relevant sum is first received (or the first part thereof where it is paid in more than one instalment); and
- (b) where that award is followed by one or more further awards which, or each of which, begins immediately after the end of the previous award, such further award provided that for that further award the applicant;
 - (i) is the person who received the relevant sum; or
 - (ii) is the partner of the person who received the relevant sum or was that person's partner at the date of his death.

10. Any sum
- (a) paid to the applicant in consequence of damage to, or loss of the home or any personal possession and intended for its repair or replacement; or
 - (b) acquired by the applicant (whether as a loan or otherwise) on the express condition that it is to be used for effecting essential repairs or improvement to the home, which is to be used for the intended purpose, for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which it was so paid or acquired or such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to effect the repairs, replacement or improvement.

11. Any sum—
- (a) deposited with a housing association as defined in section 1(1) of the Housing Associations Act 1985 or section 338(1) of the Housing (Scotland) Act 1987 as a condition of occupying the home;
 - (b) which was so deposited and which is to be used for the purchase of another home, for the period of 26 weeks or such longer period as may be reasonable in the circumstances to enable the applicant to complete the purchase.

12. Any personal possessions except those which have been acquired by the applicant with the intention of reducing his capital in order to secure entitlement to Council Tax Reduction or to increase the amount of that support.

- 13.** The value of the right to receive any income under an annuity or the surrender value (if any) of such an annuity.
- 14.** Where the funds of a trust are derived from a payment made in consequence of any personal injury to the applicant or applicant's partner, the value of the trust fund and the value of the right to receive any payment under that trust.
- 14A.** (1) Any payment made to the applicant or the applicant's partner in consequence of any personal injury to the applicant or, as the case may be, the applicant's partner.
- (2) But sub-paragraph (1)
- (a) applies only for the period of 52 weeks beginning with the day on which the applicant first receives any payment in consequence of that personal injury;
- (b) does not apply to any subsequent payment made to him in consequence of that injury (whether it is made by the same person or another);
- (c) ceases to apply to the payment or any part of the payment from the day on which the applicant no longer possesses it;
- (d) does not apply to any payment from a trust where the funds of the trust are derived from a payment made in consequence of any personal injury to the applicant.
- (3) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2)(c), the circumstances in which an applicant no longer possesses a payment or a part of it include where the applicant has used a payment or part of it to purchase an asset.
- (4) References in sub-paragraphs (2) and (3) to the applicant are to be construed as including references to his partner (where applicable).
- 15.** The value of the right to receive any income under a life interest or from a life rent.
- 16.** The value of the right to receive any income, which is disregarded under Schedule 4.
- 17.** The surrender value of any policy of life insurance.
- 18.** Where any payment of capital falls to be made by instalments, the value of the right to receive any outstanding instalments.
- 19.** Any payment made by a local authority in accordance with section 17, 23B, 23C or 24A of the Children Act 1989 or, as the case may be, section 12 of the Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968 or sections 22, 29 or 30 of the Children (Scotland) Act 1995 (provision of services for children and their families and advice and assistance to certain children).
- 19A.** (1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), any payment (or part of a payment) made by a local authority in accordance with section 23C of the Children Act 1989 or section 29 of the Children (Scotland) Act 1995 (local authorities' duty to promote welfare of children and powers to grant financial assistance to persons in, or formerly in, their care) to a person ('A') which A passes on to the applicant.
- (2) Sub-paragraph (1) applies only where A;
- (a) was formerly in the applicant's care, and
- (b) is aged 18 or over, and
- (c) continues to live with the applicant.
- 20.** Any social fund payment made pursuant to Part 8 of the Act.
- 21.** Any refund of tax which falls to be deducted under section 369 of the Income and Corporation Taxes Act 1988 (deduction of tax from certain loan interest) on a payment of relevant loan interest for the purpose of acquiring an interest in the home or carrying out repairs or improvements to the home.

22. Any capital which, by virtue of sections 34 or 49 (capital treated as income, treatment of student loans) is to be treated as income.
23. Where any payment of capital is made in a currency other than sterling, any banking charge or commission payable in converting that payment into sterling.
24. (1) Any payment made under or by the Trusts, the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited, the Independent Living Fund (2006), the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation or the Charitable Fund.
- (2) Any payment by or on behalf of a person who is suffering or who suffered from haemophilia or who is or was a qualifying person, which derives from a payment made under or by any of the Trusts to which sub-paragraph (1) refers and which is made to or for the benefit of—
- (a) that person's partner or former partner from whom he is not, or where that person has died was not, estranged or divorced or with whom he has formed a civil partnership that has not been dissolved or, where that person has died, had not been dissolved at the time of that person's death;
 - (b) any child who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the applicant's family; or
 - (c) any young person who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the applicant's family.
- (3) Any payment by or on behalf of the partner or former partner of a person who is suffering or who suffered from haemophilia or who is or was a qualifying person provided that the partner or former partner and that person are not, or if either of them has died were not, estranged or divorced or, where the partner or former partner and that person have formed a civil partnership, the civil partnership has not been dissolved or, if either of them has died, had not been dissolved at the time of the death, which derives from a payment made under or by any of the Trusts to which sub-paragraph (1) refers and which is made to or for the benefit of—
- (a) the person who is suffering from haemophilia or who is a qualifying person;
 - (b) any child who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the applicant's family; or
 - (c) any young person who is a member of that person's family or who was such a member and who is a member of the applicant's family.
- (4) Any payment by a person who is suffering from haemophilia or who is a qualifying person, which derives from a payment under or by any of the Trusts to which sub-paragraph (1) refers, where—
- (a) that person has no partner or former partner from whom he is not estranged or divorced or with whom he has formed a civil partnership that has not been dissolved, nor any child or young person who is or had been a member of that person's family; and
 - (b) the payment is made either;
 - (i) to that person's parent or step-parent; or
 - (ii) where that person at the date of the payment is a child ,a young person or a student who has not completed his full-time education and has no parent or step-parent, to his guardian, but only for a period from the date of the payment until the end of two years from that person's death.
- (5) Any payment out of the estate of a person who suffered from haemophilia or who was a qualifying person, which derives from a payment under or any of the Trusts to which sub-paragraph (1) refers, where
- (a) that person at the date of his death (the relevant date) had no partner or former partner from whom he was not estranged or divorced or with whom he had formed a civil partnership that had not been dissolved, nor any child or young person who was

- or had been a member of his family; and
- (b) the payment is made either;
 - (i) to that person's parent or step-parent; or
 - (ii) where that person at the relevant date was a child, a young person or a student who had not completed his full-time education and had no parent or step-parent, to his guardian,but only for a period of two years from the relevant date.

(6) In the case of a person to whom or for whose support payment referred to in this paragraph is made, any capital resource which derives from any payment of income or capital made under or deriving from any of the Trusts.

(7) For the purposes of sub-paragraphs (2) to (6), any reference to the Trusts shall be construed as including a reference to the Fund, the Eileen Trust, MFET Limited the Skipton Fund , the Caxton Foundation, and the London Bombings Relief Charitable Fund.

25. (1) Where an applicant has ceased to occupy what was formerly the dwelling occupied as the home following his estrangement or divorce from, or dissolution of his civil partnership with, his former partner, that dwelling for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which he ceased to occupy that dwelling or, where the dwelling is occupied as the home by the former partner who is a lone parent, for so long as it is so occupied.

(2) In this paragraph 'dwelling' includes any garage, garden and outbuildings, which were formerly occupied by the applicant as his home and any premises not so occupied which it is impracticable or unreasonable to sell separately, in particular, in Scotland, any croft land on which the dwelling is situated.

26. Any premises where the applicant is taking reasonable steps to dispose of those premises, for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which he first took such steps, or such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to enable him to dispose of those premises.

27. Any premises which the applicant intends to occupy as his home, and in respect of which he is taking steps to obtain possession and has sought legal advice, or has commenced legal proceedings, with a view to obtaining possession, for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which he first sought such advice or first commenced such proceedings whichever is the earlier, or such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to enable him to obtain possession and commence occupation of those premises.

28. Any premises which the applicant intends to occupy as his home to which essential repairs or alterations are required in order to render them fit for such occupation, for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which the applicant first takes steps to effect those repairs or alterations, or such longer period as is necessary to enable those repairs or alterations to be carried out.

29. Any payment made by the Secretary of State to compensate for the loss (in whole or in part) of entitlement to housing benefit.

30. Any Windrush Compensation Payment

31. The value of the right to receive an occupational or personal pension.

32. The value of any funds held under a personal pension scheme

33. The value of the right to receive any rent except where the applicant has a reversionary interest in the property in respect of which rent is due.

34. Any payment in kind made by a charity or under or by the Trusts, the Fund, MFET Limited, the Skipton Fund, the Caxton Foundation or the Independent Living Fund (2006).

- 35.** Any payment made pursuant to section 2 of the 1973 Act or section 2 of the Enterprise and New Towns (Scotland) Act 1990, but only for the period of 52 weeks beginning on the date of receipt of the payment.
- 36.** Any payment made to the applicant in respect of any travel or other expenses incurred or to be incurred, by him in respect of his participation in the Employment, Skills and Enterprise Scheme or Back to Work Scheme but only for 52 weeks beginning with the date of receipt of the payment but only for 52 weeks beginning with the date of receipt of payment.
- 37.** Any payment in consequence of a reduction of council tax under section 13 or, as the case may be, section 80 of the Local Government Finance Act 1992 (reduction of liability for council tax), but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of the receipt of the payment.
- 38.** Any grant made in accordance with a scheme made under section 129 of the Housing Act 1988 or section 66 of the Housing (Scotland) Act 1988 (schemes for payments to assist local housing authority and local authority tenants to obtain other accommodation) which is to be used—
- (a) to purchase premises intended for occupation as his home; or
 - (b) to carry out repairs or alterations which are required to render premises fit for occupation as his home,
- for a period of 26 weeks from the date on which he received such a grant or such longer period as is reasonable in the circumstances to enable the purchase, repairs or alterations to be completed and the applicant to commence occupation of those premises as his home.
- 39.** Any arrears of supplementary pension which is disregarded under Schedule 3 (sums to be disregarded in the calculation of income other than earnings) or of any amount which is disregarded under paragraph 54 or 55 of that Schedule, but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of receipt of the arrears.
- 40.** (1) Any payment or repayment made—
- (a) as respects England, under regulation 5, 6 or 12 of the National Health Service (Travel Expenses and Remission of Charges) Regulations 2003 (travelling expenses and health service supplies);
 - (b) as respects Wales, under regulation 5, 6 or 11 of the National Health Service (Travelling Expenses and Remission of Charges) (Wales) Regulations 2007 (travelling expenses and health service supplies);
 - (c) as respects Scotland, under regulation 3, 5 or 11 of the National Health Service (Travelling Expenses and Remission of Charges) (Scotland) (No. 2) Regulations 2003 (travelling expenses and health service supplies),
- but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of receipt of the payment or repayment.
- (2) Any payment or repayment made by the Secretary of State for Health, the Scottish Ministers or the Welsh Ministers, which is analogous to a payment, or repayment mentioned in subparagraph (1), but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of the receipt of the payment or repayment.
- 41.** Any payment made to such persons entitled to receive benefits as may be determined by or under a scheme made pursuant to section 13 of the Social Security Act 1988 in lieu of vouchers or similar arrangements in connection with the provision of those benefits (including payments made in place of healthy start vouchers, milk tokens or the supply of vitamins), but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of receipt of the payment.
- 42.** Any payment made under Part 8A of the Act (entitlement to health in pregnancy grant).
- 43.** Any payment made either by the Secretary of State for Justice or by Scottish Ministers under a scheme established to assist relatives and other persons to visit persons in custody, but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date of the receipt of the payment.

- 44.** Any payment (other than a training allowance) made, whether by the Secretary of State or any other person, under the Disabled Persons (Employment) Act 1944 to assist disabled persons to obtain or retain employment despite their disability.
- 45.** Any payment made by a local authority under section 3 of the Disabled Persons (Employment) Act 1958 to homeworkers assisted under the Blind Homeworkers' Scheme.
- 46.** (1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), where an applicant satisfies the conditions in section 131(3) and (6) of the Act (entitlement to alternative maximum Council Tax Reduction), the whole of his capital.
 (2) Where in addition to satisfying the conditions in section 131(3) and (6) of the Act the applicant also satisfies the conditions in section 131(4) and (5) of the Act (entitlement to the maximum Council Tax Reduction), sub-paragraph (1) shall not have effect.
- 47.** (1) Any sum of capital to which sub-paragraph (2) applies and
 (a) which is administered on behalf of a person by the High Court or the County Court under Rule 21.11(1) of the Civil Procedure Rules 1998 (as amended by the Civil Procedure (Amendment No. 7) Rule 2013) or by the Court of Protection;
 (b) which can only be disposed of by order or direction of any such court; or
 (c) where the person concerned is under the age of 18, which can only be disposed of by order or direction prior to that person attaining age 18.
 (2) This sub-paragraph applies to a sum of capital which is derived from;
 (a) an award of damages for a personal injury to that person; or
 (b) compensation for the death of one or both parents where the person concerned is under the age of 18.
- 48.** Any sum of capital administered on behalf of a person in accordance with an order made under section 13 of the Children (Scotland) Act 1995, or under Rule 36.14 of the Ordinary Cause Rules 1993 or under Rule 128 of those Rules, where such sum derives from
 (a) award of damages for a personal injury to that person; or
 (b) compensation for the death of one or both parents where the person concerned is under the age of 18.
- 49.** Any payment to the applicant as holder of the Victoria Cross or George Cross.
- 50.** Any payment made to the applicant in respect of any travel or other expenses incurred, or to be incurred, by him in respect of his participation in the Mandatory Work Activity Scheme but only for 52 weeks beginning with the date of receipt of the payment.
- 51.** In the case of a person who is receiving, or who has received, assistance under the self-employment route, any sum of capital which is acquired by that person for the purpose of establishing or carrying on the commercial activity in respect of which such assistance is or was received but only for a period of 52 weeks from the date on which that sum was acquired.
- 52.** (1) Any payment of a sports award for a period of 26 weeks from the date of receipt of that payment except to the extent that it has been made in respect of any one or more of the items specified in sub-paragraph (2).
 (2) The items specified for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) are food, ordinary clothing or footwear, household fuel or rent of the applicant or, where the applicant is a member of a family, any other member of his family, or any council tax or water charges for which that applicant or member is liable.
 (3) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (2) 'food' does not include vitamins, minerals or other special dietary supplements intended to enhance the performance of the person in the sport in respect of which the award was made.

- 53.** (1) Any payment;
- (a) by way of an education maintenance allowance made pursuant to–
 - (i) regulations made under section 518 of the Education Act 1996;
 - (ii) regulations made under section 49 or 73(f) of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980;
 - (iii) directions made under section 73ZA of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980 and paid under section 12(2)(c) of the Further and Higher Education (Scotland) Act 1992;
 - (b) corresponding to such an education maintenance allowance, made pursuant to;
 - (i) section 14 or section 181 of the Education Act 2002 (power of Secretary of State and National Assembly for Wales to give financial assistance for purposes related to education or childcare, and allowances in respect of education or training); or
 - (ii) regulations made under section 181 of that Act ;

or in England, by way of financial assistance made pursuant to section 14 of the Education Act 2002.
- (2) Any payment, other than a payment to which sub-paragraph (1) applies, made pursuant to;
- (a) regulations made under section 518 of the Education Act 1996;
 - (b) regulations made under section 49 of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980; or
 - (c) directions made under section 73ZA of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980 and paid under section 12(2)(c) of the Further and Higher Education (Scotland) Act 1992, in respect of a course of study attended by a child or a young person or a person who is in receipt of an education maintenance allowance or other payment made pursuant to any provision specified in sub-paragraph (1).
- 54.** In the case of an applicant participating in an employment zone programme, any discretionary payment made by an employment zone contractor to the applicant, being a fee, grant, loan or otherwise, but only for the period of 52 weeks from the date of receipt of the payment.
- 55.** Any arrears of subsistence allowance paid as a lump sum but only for the period of 52 weeks from the date of receipt of the payment.
- 56.** Where an ex-gratia payment of £10,000 has been made by the Secretary of State on or after 1st February 2001 in consequence of the imprisonment or interment of–
- (a) the applicant;
 - (b) the applicant’s partner;
 - (c) the applicant’s deceased spouse or deceased civil partner; or
 - (d) the applicant’s partner’s deceased spouse or deceased civil partner,
- by the Japanese during the Second World War, £10,000.
- 57.** (1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), the amount of any trust payment made to an applicant or a member of an applicant’s family who is
- (a) a diagnosed person;
 - (b) the diagnosed person’s partner or the person who was the diagnosed person’s partner at the date of the diagnosed person’s death;
 - (c) a parent of a diagnosed person, a person acting in place of the diagnosed person’s parents or a person who was so acting at the date of the diagnosed person’s death; or
 - (d) a member of the diagnosed person’s family (other than his partner) or a person who was a member of the diagnosed person’s family (other than his partner) at the date of the diagnosed person’s death.
- (2) Where a trust payment is made to;
- (a) a person referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(a) or (b), that sub-paragraph shall apply for the period beginning on the date on which the trust payment is made and ending on the date on which that person dies;
 - (b) a person referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(c), that sub-paragraph shall apply for the period beginning on the date on which the trust payment is made and

- ending two years after that date;
(c) a person referred to in sub-paragraph (1)(d), that sub-paragraph shall apply for the period beginning on the date on which the trust payment is made and ending—
(i) two years after that date; or
(ii) on the day before the day on which that person—
(aa) ceases receiving full-time education; or
(bb) attains the age of 20,
whichever is the latest.
- (3) Subject to sub-paragraph (4), the amount of any payment by a person to whom a trust payment has been made or of any payment out of the estate of a person to whom a trust payment has been made, which is made to an applicant or a member of an applicant’s family who is—
(a) the diagnosed person’s partner or the person who was the diagnosed person’s partner at the date of the diagnosed person’s death;
(b) a parent of a diagnosed person, a person acting in place of the diagnosed person’s parents or a person who was so acting at the date of the diagnosed person’s death; or
(c) a member of the diagnosed person’s family (other than his partner) or a person who was a member of the diagnosed person’s family (other than his partner) at the date of the diagnosed person’s death,
but only to the extent that such payments do not exceed the total amount of any trust payments made to that person.
- (4) Where a payment as referred to in sub-paragraph (3) is made to—
(a) a person referred to in sub-paragraph (3)(a), that sub-paragraph shall apply for the period beginning on the date on which that payment is made and ending on the date on which that person dies;
(b) a person referred to in sub-paragraph (3)(b), that sub-paragraph shall apply for the period beginning on the date on which that payment is made and ending two years after that date; or
(c) person referred to in sub-paragraph (3)(c), that sub-paragraph shall apply for the period beginning on the date on which that payment is made and ending—
(i) two years after that date; or
(ii) on the day before the day on which that person
(aa) ceases receiving full-time education; or
(bb) attains the age of 20,
whichever is the latest.
- (5) In this paragraph, a reference to a person—
(a) being the diagnosed person’s partner;
(b) being a member of a diagnosed person’s family;
(c) acting in place of the diagnosed person’s parents,
at the date of the diagnosed person’s death shall include a person who would have been such a person or a person who would have been so acting, but for the diagnosed person residing in a care home, an Abbeyfield Home or an independent hospital on that date.
- (6) In this paragraph— ‘diagnosed person’ means a person who has been diagnosed as suffering from, or who, after his death, has been diagnosed as having suffered from, variant Creutzfeld- Jakob disease;
‘relevant trust’ means a trust established out of funds provided by the Secretary of State in respect of persons who suffered, or who are suffering, from variant Creutzfeld-Jakob disease for the benefit of persons eligible for payments in accordance with its provisions;
‘trust payment’ means a payment under a relevant trust.

58. The amount of any payment, other than a war pension, to compensate for the fact that the applicant, the applicant’s partner, the applicant’s deceased spouse or deceased civil partner or the applicant’s partner’s deceased spouse or deceased civil partner

- (a) was a slave labourer or a forced labourer;
 - (b) had suffered property loss or had suffered personal injury; or
 - (c) was a parent of a child who had died,
- during the Second World War.

58 (1) Any payment made by a local authority, or by the Welsh Ministers, to or on behalf of the applicant or his partner relating to a service, which is provided to develop or sustain the capacity of the applicant or his partner to live independently in his accommodation.

(2) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) 'local authority' includes in England a county council.

59. Any payment made under regulations made under section 57 of the Health and Social Care Act 2001 or under section 12B of the Social Work (Scotland) Act 1968, or under section 12A to 12D of the National Health Service Act 2006 (direct payments for health care).

60. Any payment made to the applicant pursuant to regulations under section 2(6)(b), 3 or 4 of the Adoption and Children Act 2002.

61. Any payment made to the applicant in accordance with regulations made pursuant to section 14F of the Children Act 1989 (special guardianship support services).

62. Any payments to a claimant made under section 49 of the Children and Families Act 2014 (personal budgets and direct payments)

63. Any payments made by the London Emergencies Trust" means the company of that name (number 09928465) incorporated on 23rd December 2015 and the registered charity of that name (number 1172307) established on 28th March 2017 or the We Love Manchester Emergency Fund" means the registered charity of that name (number 1173260) established on 30th May 2017

64. Any bereavement support payment in respect of the rate set out in regulation 3(2) or (5) of the Bereavement Support Payment Regulations 2017

EQUALITY IMPACT ASSESSMENT

Customer Services



STAGE I: WHAT IS BEING ASSESSED AND BY WHOM?

What is being assessed - including a brief description of aims and objectives?

Each year we review how much reduction in Council Tax is given to people of working age on a low income and publish this in a Council Tax Reduction scheme, also known as Council Tax Support (CTS).

- All Devon authorities have been working together on proposals for CTS Schemes across the county. In April 2019, it was agreed that we would consult on ten changes, effective from 1 April 2020.

The 10 proposed changes are as follows:

- To introduce an income banded scheme to replace the current 'means tested' approach
- To introduce a standard weekly non-dependant deduction to replace the current tiered system
- To support work incentives by ignoring the first £25 of earnings where there is a dependent child in the household
- To encourage future planning by ignoring the total amount of any contribution made to a personal pension
- To ignore an additional £50 of household income where there is a disabled person who receives a qualifying disability benefit in the household
- To ignore any income from Carer's Allowance
- To ignore up to 100% of any housing costs included in Universal Credit payments
- To ignore any income from Bereavement Support payments
- To remove the requirement to show continuous good cause before backdating an award of Council Tax Support by up to 6 months
- To make all changes in circumstances which would change the amount of Council Tax Support on a daily basis rather than the current weekly basis

The proposed changes should make it easier for customers to understand the scheme, as there will be similar criteria in Housing Benefit and Universal Credit. These changes aim to encourage work and reduce the level of welfare benefits available to some. Moving to an income banded scheme will reduce the number of adjustments to Council Tax Support awards that result from monthly changes to Universal Credit payments. Additionally, using the same criteria in the Council Tax Support scheme should make it simpler, more efficient and less costly to run the scheme.

Author	Emma Rose
Department and service	Customer Services
Date of assessment	06 January 2020

STAGE 2: EVIDENCE AND IMPACT

Protected characteristics (Equality Act)	Evidence and information (eg data and feedback)	Any adverse impact See guidance on how to make judgement	Actions	Timescale and who is responsible
Age	<p>The average age in Plymouth (39.0 yrs) is about the same as the rest of England (39.3 yrs), but less than the South West (41.6yrs).</p> <p>Of the 16 SW authorities we have the third lowest percentage of older people (75), the sixth highest percentage of working age people and the fifth highest percentage of children and young people (under 18).</p> <p>Under 18s account for 19.8% of our population within this 17.5 % are under 16.</p> <p>As of March 2013, there are estimated to be 479 (6.9 %) young people aged between 16 and 18 who are NEET.</p> <p>The proportion of the working age population (16-64) is higher (66.1%) than regionally (62.8%) and nationally (64.7%).</p> <p>Using existing scheme data as at December 2019, the total CTS caseload is 19,866 (Elderly – 7,995, Working Age – 11,877). This increases to 22,716 if it includes both the claimant and their partner.</p> <p>The age range including all claimants and partners is as follow:</p>	Customers of pension age are not impacted by the proposed changes to the working age Council Tax Support scheme. Changes to the pension age scheme are the responsibility of central government.	Exceptional Hardship fund available	Scheme implementation April 2020

Age Range	Numbers	%
18-25	744	3.27%
25-35	2990	13.16%
35-45	3457	15.21%
45-55	3613	15.90%
55-65	3449	15.18%
65-75	4106	18.07%
>75	4357	19.18%
Totals	22716	

The largest proportion is pensionable age – this group is not affected by the proposed changes to the working age scheme. Note that pensionable age may be affected by changes to the pension age scheme that are made by central government.

The number of children in working age households with CTS is as follows:

Working age Households with CTS	
1 child	1807
2 children	1408
3 children	857
4 children	301
5 children	100
6 children	30

	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>7 children</td> <td>12</td> </tr> <tr> <td>8 children</td> <td>3</td> </tr> <tr> <td>9 children</td> <td>2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Total Claims</td> <td>4520</td> </tr> </table> <p>The total number of households with 3 children or more is 1,305.</p> <p>Consultation feedback: 40% of respondents had children in their household. 47% of those agreed with the proposal to move to an income banded scheme.</p>	7 children	12	8 children	3	9 children	2	Total Claims	4520			
7 children	12											
8 children	3											
9 children	2											
Total Claims	4520											
<p>Disability</p>	<p>A total of 31,164 people (from 28.5 per cent of households) declared themselves as having a long-term health problem or disability (national figure 25.7 per cent of households), compared with the total number of people with disabilities in UK (11,600,000).</p> <p>10 per cent of our population have their day-to-day activities limited a lot by a long-term health problem or disability.</p> <p>1,224 adults registered with a GP in Plymouth have some form of learning disability (2010/11).</p> <p>Plymouth schools report that of every 1,000 children 17.5 have a learning difficulty.</p> <p>There are 27166 adults with a disability in work.</p> <p>There are 23,407 carers aged between 18 and 64 in Plymouth known to our services.</p> <p>There are 17,937 state pension age people with disability.</p> <p>There are 3,142 children with disability.</p>	<p>Proposal 5 – ignoring an additional £50 of household income where there is a disabled person who receives a disability related income in the household.</p> <p>Proposal 6 – ignoring any income from Carer’s Allowance</p> <p>Provisional modelling indicates that there are 1415 working age CTS claims where the applicant is not receiving a passporting benefit and the calculation of the CTS award includes a disability related premium. There are no changes to disability related benefit that are ignored as part of the CTS award calculation.</p>	<p>Hardship fund available</p>									

Our Translate Plymouth services recorded that BSL is amongst our most requested languages.

The current scheme data as at December 2019 identifies 6,676 working age CTS claims where there is a disability recorded:

Age Range	Disabled	
	Count	Percentage
18-25	158	2.4%
25-35	838	12.6%
35-45	1176	17.6%
45-55	1573	23.6%
55-65	1598	23.9%
65-75	751	11.2%
>75	582	8.7%
Totals	6676	

29.4% of caseload has a disability this is only slightly higher than the total Plymouth population figure.

Consultation feedback:
 6 of the total of 48 respondents described themselves as disabled. Of those, 2 disagreed with the proposal to move to an income banded scheme. 1 disagreed with the proposal to disregard an additional amount of household income where there is a disabled person in the household. 0 disagreed with the proposal to disregard income from Carer's Allowance.

<p>Faith/religion or belief</p>	<p>84,326 (32.9%) per cent of the Plymouth population stated they had no religion.</p> <p>Those with a Hindu, Buddhist, Jewish or Sikh religion combined totalled less than 1 per cent.</p> <p>Christianity: 148,917 people (58.1 per cent), decreased from 73.6 per cent since 2001.</p> <p>Islam: 2,078 people (0.8 per cent), doubled from 0.4 per cent since 2001.</p> <p>Buddhism: 881 people (0.3 per cent), increased from 0.2 per cent since 2001.</p> <p>Hinduism: 567 people (0.2 per cent) described their religion as Hindu, increased from 0.1 per cent since 2001.</p> <p>Judaism: 168 people (0.1 per cent), decreased from 181 people since 2001.</p> <p>Sikhism: 89 people (less than 0.1 per cent), increased from 56 people since 2001.</p> <p>0.5 per cent of the population had a current religion that was not Christianity, Islam, Buddhism, Hinduism, Judaism or Sikh, such as Paganism or Spiritualism.</p> <p>This information is not available for our scheme as it is not collected.</p>	<p>Eligibility and calculations are not made based on faith/religion or belief.</p> <p>National Government impact assessment of changes highlights that lone parents, women and ethnic minority households are more likely to be impacted</p> <p>http://www.parliament.uk/documents/impact-assessments/IA15-006E.pdf</p>	<p>Hardship fund available</p>	
<p>Gender - including marriage, pregnancy and maternity</p>	<p>Overall 50.6 per cent of our population are women and 49.4 per cent are men: this reflects the national figure of 50.8 per cent women and 49.2 per cent men.</p> <p>There were 3280 births in 2011. Birthrate trends have been on the increase since 2001, but since 2010 the number of births has stabilised. Areas with highest numbers of births include Stonehouse (142), Whiteleigh (137) and Devonport (137).</p>	<p>National Government impact assessment of changes highlights that lone parents, women and ethnic minority households are more likely to be impacted</p> <p>http://www.parliament.uk/documents/impact-assessments/IA15-006E.pdf</p>	<p>Hardship fund available</p>	

	<p>Of those aged 16 and over, 90,765 people (42.9 per cent) are married. 5,190 (2.5 per cent) are separated and still legally married or legally in a same-sex civil partnership.</p> <p>In Plymouth in 2014 average hourly earnings for women (£10.00) were 93 per cent of average hourly male earnings (£11.82).</p> <p>In Plymouth in 2005, women working full time earned only 81 per cent of average hourly full-time male earnings. By 2010 this gap had closed and women were earning 90 per cent. In 2014 the gap had slightly widened.</p> <p>Across the South West region in 2014 women working full-time only earn 86 per cent of average full-time hourly male earnings, and for the UK as a whole the figure is 90 per</p> <p>Women employed by Plymouth City Council currently earn 96% of the average full time hourly wages of their male colleagues.</p> <p>The current scheme data (as at December 2019) identifies the number of male/female claimants:</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Male</td> <td>9307</td> <td>41%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Female</td> <td>13396</td> <td>59%</td> </tr> </table>	Male	9307	41%	Female	13396	59%			
Male	9307	41%								
Female	13396	59%								
<p>Gender reassignment</p>	<p>It is estimated that there may be 10,000 transgender people in the UK.</p> <p>There were 26 referrals from Plymouth made to the Newton Abbott clinic, in 2013/14.</p>	<p>Eligibility and calculations are not made based on gender preference.</p>	<p>Hardship fund available</p>							

	<p>The average age for presentation for reassignment of male-to-females is 40-49.</p> <p>For female-to-male the age group is 20-29.</p> <p>Twenty three transgender people belong to Pride in Plymouth.</p> <p>This information is not available for our scheme as it is not collected.</p>			
<p>Race</p>	<p>92.9 per cent of Plymouth’s population identify themselves as White British.</p> <p>7.1 per cent identify themselves as Black and Minority Ethnic (BME) with White Other (2.7 per cent), Chinese (0.5 per cent) and Other Asian (0.5 per cent) the most common ethnic groups.</p> <p>Our recorded BME population rose from 3 per cent in 2001 to 6.7 per cent in 2011, and therefore has more than doubled since the 2001 census.</p> <p>Recent census data suggests we have at least 43 main languages spoken in the city, showing Polish, Chinese and Kurdish as the top three. Based on full year data for 2012-13, our Translate Plymouth services recorded that the most requested languages are Polish, British Sign Language (BSL) and Chinese Mandarin.</p> <p>Nearly 100 different languages are spoken in schools by children of different backgrounds. Polish and Arabic are the most common, spoken by 385 and 143 children respectively.</p> <p>Four neighbourhoods have a population of school age children where 20 per cent or more are from a BME background. They are City Centre (38.0 per cent), Greenbank and University (32.3 per cent), Stonehouse (29.9 per cent) and East End (23.4 per cent). There are 1867 school children (over 5 years old) that speak English as an additional other language.</p>	<p>Eligibility and calculations are not made based on race.</p> <p>National Government impact assessment of changes highlights that lone parents, women and ethnic minority households are more likely to be impacted</p> <p>http://www.parliament.uk/documents/impact-assessments/IA15-006E.pdf</p>	<p>Hardship fund available</p>	

	<p>The Ride has 13 recently refurbished permanent site pitches. We have three small private sites with a total of 4 pitches. In 2010, which was our peak year, we dealt with 44 unauthorised encampments in the city with over 200 children living on them.</p> <p>The 2001 Census records that there were 4328 people from the A8 and A2 Accession Countries resident in the City. Of these 2332 recorded their country of birth as Poland, with 57 per cent arriving between March 2006 and 2008.</p> <p>This information is not available for our scheme as it is not collected.</p>			
<p>Sexual orientation - including civil partnership</p>	<p>There is no precise local data on numbers of Lesbian, Gay and Bi-sexual (LGB) people in Plymouth, but nationally the government have estimated this to be between 5 - 7 per cent and Stonewall agree with this estimation given in 2005. This would mean that for Plymouth the figure is approximately 12,500 to 17,500 people aged over 16 in Plymouth are LGB.</p> <p>This information is not available for our scheme as it is not collected.</p>	<p>Eligibility and calculations are not made based on sexual orientation.</p>	<p>Hardship fund available</p>	

STAGE 3: ARE THERE ANY IMPLICATIONS FOR THE FOLLOWING? IF SO, PLEASE RECORD ACTIONS TO BE TAKEN

Local priorities	Implications	Timescale and who is responsible
<p>Reduce the gap in average hourly pay between men and women by 2020.</p>		
<p>Increase the number of hate crime incidents reported and maintain good satisfaction rates in dealing with racist, disablist, homophobic, transphobic and faith, religion and belief incidents by 2020.</p>		

Good relations between different communities (community cohesion)		
Human rights Please refer to guidance		

STAGE 4: PUBLICATION

Responsible Officer: Emma Rose

Date 06 January 2020

Strategic Development Manager, Customer Services

CUSTOMER SERVICES

Council Tax Support Scheme
Exceptional Hardship Fund Policy



PLYMOUTH
CITY COUNCIL

Contents

1. Background
2. Purpose of this policy
3. Exceptional Hardship Fund and Equalities
4. Statement of objectives
5. Awarding an Exceptional Hardship Fund Payment
6. Publicity
7. Making a claim
8. Change of circumstances
9. Duties of customer
10. Amount and duration of award
11. Payment of award
12. Overpayments
13. Notification of an award
14. The right to seek a review
15. Fraud
16. Legislation
17. Complaints
18. Policy review

I. BACKGROUND

The Exceptional Hardship Fund (EHF) has been set up by Plymouth City Council to cover the shortfall between Council Tax liability and payments of Council Tax Support and is effective from 01 April 2013. The policy was updated to take account of changes to the Council Tax Support scheme for working age customers from April 2017.

This is an updated policy to take account of changes to the Council Tax Support scheme for working age customers from April 2020 and to allow financial assistance to be given to customers who are affected by these changes.

2. PURPOSE OF THIS POLICY

The purpose of this policy is to specify how Plymouth City Council's Customer Service Department will operate the scheme, and to indicate some of the factors which will be considered when deciding if an Exceptional Hardship Fund payment can be made.

Each case will be treated on its own merits and all customers will be treated fairly and equally in their accessibility to the Fund and also the decisions made with applications.

Where a customer is not claiming a Council Tax discount or exemption to which they may be entitled or a welfare benefit or additional financial assistance, they will be advised, and where necessary assisted, in making a claim to maximise their income, before their claim for Exceptional Hardship Funds will be decided.

3. EXCEPTIONAL HARDSHIP FUND AND EQUALITIES

The creation of an Exceptional Hardship Fund meets Plymouth City Council's obligations under the Equalities Act.

The Government has been clear that, in developing a local Council Tax Support scheme, vulnerable groups should be protected. Other than statutory protection for low income pensioners, the Government has not prescribed the other groups that local Councils should support. Plymouth City Council has designed their Council Tax Support scheme to take account of the various statutes that currently protect vulnerable people.

We recognise the importance of protecting our most vulnerable customers and also the impact these changes have. We have created an Exceptional Hardship Fund to ensure that we protect and support those most in need. The Exceptional Hardship Fund is intended to help in cases of **extreme** financial hardship and not support a lifestyle. Whilst there is no legal definition of 'Exceptional Hardship' for the purposes of this policy it should be considered to be 'hardship that is beyond that which would normally be suffered'

4. STATEMENT OF OBJECTIVES

The Customer Service Department will seek through the operation of this policy to:

- Allow a short period of time for someone to adjust to unforeseen short-term circumstances and to enable them to “bridge the gap” during this time.
- Support people in managing their finances.
- Help customers through personal crises and difficult events that affect their finances and their ability to pay.
- Aim to help prevent exceptional hardship.
- Support vulnerable young people in the transition to adult life.
- Helping those who are trying to help themselves financially.
- Alleviate poverty.
- Sustain tenancies and prevention of homelessness.
- Keep families together.
- Encourage and support people to obtain and sustain employment.
- Give support to those who are financially vulnerable.

The Exceptional Hardship Fund is a short-term emergency fund, awarded whilst the customer seeks alternative solutions.

It cannot be awarded for the following circumstances:

- Where full Council Tax liability is being met by Council Tax Support.
- For any other reason, other than to reduce Council Tax liability.
- Where the Council considers that there are unnecessary expenses or/debts which the customer has not taken reasonable steps to reduce.
- To reduce any Council Tax Support recoverable overpayment.
- To cover previous years Council Tax arrears.
- Where there is a shortfall caused by a Department for Work and Pensions sanction or suspension being applied because the customer has turned down work/interview/training opportunities.
- When Council Tax Support is suspended.

5. AWARDING AN EXCEPTIONAL HARDSHIP FUND PAYMENT

Every customer who is entitled to Council Tax Support and who has a shortfall is entitled to make a claim for help from the Fund. It is normally a short-term emergency fund, whilst the Council Taxpayer seeks alternative solutions.

- a) From 01 April 2020 working age customers whose Council Tax Support has ceased due to changes to the Council Tax Support scheme from 01 April 2020 will be entitled to make a claim for help where an application to the Hardship Fund is made within 6 weeks of Council Tax Support ceasing.

The main features of the Fund are that:

- Exceptional Hardship Fund awards are discretionary.
- Customers do not have a statutory right to an award.
- The Exceptional Hardship Fund Policy is held within the main Council Tax Support scheme.
- Exceptional Hardship Fund awards are not a payment of the main Council Tax Support scheme.
- It is a cash limited fund.
- The Customer Services Department decides how the Fund is administered.
- Council Tax Support must be in payment in the week in which an Exceptional Hardship Fund award is made.
 - Where 5(a) above applies, Council Tax Support must have been in payment in the 6 weeks prior to application to the Fund being made;
- Plymouth City Council may decide that a backdated Exceptional Hardship award is appropriate; which could then settle council tax arrears. This would be the only circumstance where the Exceptional Hardship Fund could be used to facilitate payment of Council Tax arrears.

In addition to this fund there is a Discretionary Housing Payments scheme which covers the shortfall between rent and Housing Benefit.

The Customer Service Department will decide whether or not to make an Exceptional Hardship Fund award, and how much, and for what period, any award might be.

When making this decision the Customer Service Department will consider:

- The shortfall between Council Tax Support and Council Tax liability.
- The steps taken by the customer to reduce their Council Tax liability.
- Changing payment methods, re-profiling Council Tax instalments or setting alternative payment arrangements in order to make them affordable.
- To ensure that all appropriate discounts, exemptions and reductions are granted.
- Steps taken by the customer to establish whether they are entitled to other welfare benefits.
- Steps taken by the customer in considering and identifying where possible the most economical tariffs for supply of utilities.
- If a Discretionary Housing Payment has already been awarded to meet a shortfall in rent.
- The personal circumstances, age and medical circumstances (including ill health and disabilities) of the customer, their partner and any dependants and any other occupants of the customer's home.
- The difficulty experienced by the customer which prohibits them from being able to meet their Council Tax liability, and the length of time this difficulty will exist.
- Shortfalls due to non-dependant deductions.

- The income and expenditure of the customer, their partner and any dependants or other occupants of the customer's home.
- How deemed reasonable expenditure exceeds income.
- That all income may be taken into account, including those which are disregarded when awarding Council Tax Support.
- In the case of self-employed lone parents who are responsible for a child aged 5 to 12 years where the minimum income floor applies will be considered where the applicant is unable to work 35 hours per week.
- Any savings or capital that might be held by the customer or their partner.
- Other debts outstanding for the customer and their partner.
- Whether the customer has already accessed or is engaging for assistance with budgeting and financial/debt management advice. An Exceptional Hardship Fund award may not be made until the customer has accepted assistance either from the Council or third party, such as the Citizens Advice Bureau or similar organisations, to enable them to manage their finances more effectively, including the termination of non-essential expenditure.
- The exceptional nature of the customer and/or their family's circumstances that impact on finances.
- The length of time they have lived in the property.
- The amount available in the Exceptional Hardship Fund at the time of the application.

The list is not exhaustive and other relevant factors and special circumstances will be considered.

An award from the Exceptional Hardship Fund does not guarantee that a further award will be made at a later date, even if the customer's circumstances have not changed.

An Exceptional Hardship Fund award may be less than the difference between the Council Tax liability and the amount of Council Tax Support paid.

6. PUBLICITY

The Customer Service Department will publicise the Fund and will work with interested parties to achieve this. A copy of this policy will be made available for inspection and will be published on the Council's website.

7. MAKING A CLAIM

A customer must make a claim for an Exceptional Hardship Fund award by submitting an application to Plymouth City Council. The application can be obtained by downloading the form on the Council's website, or by requesting the form via the telephone or in person at the One Stop Shop. Customers can get assistance with the completion of the form from the Customer Service Department.

The application form must be fully completed and supporting information or evidence provided, as reasonably requested by the Council.

In most cases the person who claims the Exceptional Hardship Fund award will be the person entitled to Council Tax Support. However, a claim can be accepted from someone acting on another's behalf, such as an appointee, if it is considered reasonable.

8. CHANGE OF CIRCUMSTANCES

The Customer Service Department may revise an award from the Exceptional Hardship Fund where the customer's circumstances have changed which either increases or reduces their Council Tax support entitlement

9. DUTIES OF THE CUSTOMER

A person claiming an Exceptional Hardship Fund Payment is required to:

- Give the Council such information as it may require to make a decision.
- Tell the Council of any changes in circumstances that may be relevant to their on-going claim within 21 days of the change occurring.
- Give the Council such other information as it may require in connection with their claim.

10. AMOUNT AND DURATION OF AWARD

Both the amount and the duration of the award are determined at the discretion of the Council, and will be done on the basis of the evidence supplied and the circumstances of the claim.

The start date will usually be the Monday after the application for an Exceptional Hardship Fund award is received by the Customer Service Department, although in some cases it may be possible to backdate this award, based upon individual circumstances of each case.

The Exceptional Hardship Fund will normally be awarded for a minimum of one week.

The maximum length of the award will not exceed the end of the financial year in which the award is given.

Plymouth City Council aim to make a decision within 14 days of receiving all the information required.

11. PAYMENT OF AWARD

Any Exceptional Hardship Fund award will be made directly into the customer's Council Tax account, thus reducing the amount of Council Tax payable.

12. OVERPAID EXCEPTIONAL HARDSHIP FUND PAYMENTS

Overpaid Exceptional Hardship Fund awards will generally be recovered directly from the customers council tax account, thus increasing the amount of Council Tax due and payable.

13. NOTIFICATION OF AN AWARD

The Council will notify the outcome of each application for Exceptional Hardship Fund awards in writing. The notification will include the reason for the decision and advise the customer of their appeal rights.

14. THE RIGHT TO APPEAL

If the customer is not satisfied with the decision in respect of an application for an Exceptional Hardship Fund award, a decision to reduce the amount of Exceptional Hardship Fund awarded, a decision not to backdate an Exceptional Hardship Fund award or a decision that there has been an overpayment of an Exceptional Hardship Fund award, they must make written representation to the Council setting out their grounds of appeal.

Plymouth City Council will consider the appeal and respond in writing within 2 months of the date of the notification of the original decision, setting out the decision and associated reasons.

If the Council has not replied within 4 months, the customer can appeal to the Valuation Tribunal Service (VTS). Or, if the customer disagrees with the Council's decision, they will have 2 months to appeal to the VTS.

15. FRAUD

The Customer Service Department is committed to protect public funds and ensure funds are awarded to the people who are rightfully eligible to them.

A customer who tries to fraudulently claim an Exceptional Hardship Fund award by falsely declaring their circumstances, providing a false statement or evidence in support of their application, may have committed an offence under The Fraud Act 2006 or Theft Act 1968.

Where the Customer Service Department suspects that such a fraud may have been committed, this matter will be investigated as appropriate and may lead to criminal proceedings being instigated.

16. LEGISLATION

The Local Government Finance Act 2012 amends Section 13A of the Local Government Finance Act 1992 and sets out the requirement for Councils to develop and adopt a localised Council Tax Support Scheme. This Exceptional Hardship Fund Policy forms part of this Scheme.

17. COMPLAINTS

Complaints can be made on the Councils website and the Council policy for complaints will be applied in the event of any complaint received about this policy.

18. POLICY REVIEW

This policy will be reviewed at least every 3 years and updated as appropriate to ensure it remains fit for purpose. However, the review may take place sooner should there be any significant changes in legislation or to the Council Tax Support scheme.

This page is intentionally left blank

City Council



Date of meeting:	27 January 2020
Title of Report:	Tamar Bridge & Torpoint Ferry 2020/21 Revenue Estimates and Capital Programme
Lead Member:	Councillor Mark Coker (Cabinet Member Strategic Planning and Infrastructure)
Lead Strategic Director:	Anthony Payne (Strategic Director for Place)
Author:	David List, General Manager, Tamar Bridge and Torpoint Ferry
Contact Email:	david.list@tamarcrossings.org.uk
Your Reference:	TBTF
Key Decision:	No
Confidentiality:	Part I - Official

Purpose of Report

The Tamar Bridge and Torpoint Ferry are operated, maintained and improved jointly by Plymouth City Council and Cornwall Council on a 'user pays' principle, being funded by toll income using powers derived from the Tamar Bridge Act. The crossings are governed by the Tamar Bridge and Torpoint Ferry Joint Committee (TBTFJC) comprised of five councillors from each of the parent Authorities.

The finances of the joint undertaking are effectively ring-fenced by the Tamar Bridge Act, and it is operated as a self-financing business. TBTFJC's revenue and capital expenditure are funded entirely from Bridge and Ferry toll income and do not affect the budgets of either Plymouth City Council or Cornwall Council. TBTFJC's Terms of Reference require the Cabinets of the Joint Authorities to recommend TBTFJC's budgets to their respective Full Councils.

This report presents TBTFJC's 2020/21 Revenue Estimates and Capital Programme report submitted to TBTFJC on 6 December 2019 and draft minutes recording TBTFJC's endorsement.

Recommendations and Reasons

That, on the recommendation of Cabinet, the Council approves the TBTFJC's 2020/21 Revenue Estimates and Capital Programme.

Reason: to ensure a budget is set for the forthcoming financial year

Alternative options considered and rejected

The TBTF Strategic Plan 2018-2022 and associated Annual Plans are designed to deliver safe, reliable and efficient crossings of the Tamar. The key priorities and delivery actions support the Plan and maintain established service delivery characteristics. The proposed budgets provide the resources to deliver the plan.

Asset maintenance has been designed to optimise service delivery and life cost.

Relevance to the Corporate Plan and/or the Plymouth Plan

The Tamar Bridge & Torpoint Ferry links are key gateways to the City and provide opportunities for investment, jobs and growth particularly in the wider context of Plymouth as the regional economic centre.

Providing a safe well-maintained road network contributes to the economic well-being of the City, supporting the Council's Growth priority.

Implications for the Medium Term Financial Plan and Resource Implications:

Finance – The proposed revenue budget and capital financing will be funded entirely from the undertaking's own income. Bridge and Ferry traffic volumes from April 2020 onwards have been assumed to remain unchanged from those estimated for the current year. The longer term financial model accommodates the 33% toll increase enacted in November 2019.

The TBTFJC's borrowing requirements are provided through Cornwall Council. This arrangement together with subsequent servicing costs of the loans being funded from toll revenue means that approval of TBTFJC's Revenue Estimates and Capital Programme will not affect Plymouth City Council budgets.

Human – The proposed budgets support the approved TBTF Strategic Plan 2018-2022 and associated Annual Plans and these will be delivered by the existing organisation using its own staff, contractors and consultants, with support from the parent authorities.

IT – The IT implications are restricted to incremental improvement of existing systems as part of the Business Plan and associated projects.

Land – No land issues arising from this item.

Carbon Footprint (Environmental) Implications:

Approval of budgets will ensure that planned maintenance and appropriate operational oversight of the crossings will continue, providing reliable journey times minimising the potential for longer diversionary journeys or congestion related pollution.

Other Implications: e.g. Health and Safety, Risk Management, Child Poverty:

** When considering these proposals members have a responsibility to ensure they give due regard to the Council's duty to promote equality of opportunity, eliminate unlawful discrimination and promote good relations between people who share protected characteristics under the Equalities Act and those who do not.*

Risk Management – The risk register and mitigation measures are updated routinely and presented to TBTFJC. The most recent revision was presented to TBTFJC on 7 December 2018.

Health and Safety – Key Performance Indicators within the Strategic Plan and associated Annual Plans are designed to drive improvement.

There are no child poverty or community safety implications.

Appendices

**Add rows as required to box below*

Ref.	Title of Appendix	Exemption Paragraph Number (if applicable) <i>If some/all of the information is confidential, you must indicate why it is not for publication by virtue of Part 1 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972 by ticking the relevant box.</i>						
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7
1	Appendix 1 – Financial Model							
2	Appendix 2 – 2020/21 Revenue Estimates and Capital Programme							
3	Appendix 3 - Draft Minutes of TBTFJC Meeting, 6 December 2019							

Background papers:

*Add rows as required to box below

Please list all unpublished, background papers relevant to the decision in the table below. Background papers are unpublished works, relied on to a material extent in preparing the report, which disclose facts or matters on which the report or an important part of the work is based.

Title of any background paper(s)	Exemption Paragraph Number (if applicable) <i>If some/all of the information is confidential, you must indicate why it is not for publication by virtue of Part 1 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972 by ticking the relevant box.</i>						
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
None							

Sign off:

Fin	pl.19. 20.1 9 9	Leg	MS.0 6 .01.2 0	Mon Off	Click here to enter text.	HR	Click here to enter text.	Asset s	Click here to enter text.	Strat Proc	Click here to enter text.
Originating Senior Leadership Team member: Anthony Payne, Strategic Director for Place											
Please confirm the Strategic Director(s) has agreed the report? Yes											
Date agreed: 08/01/2020											
Cabinet Member approval: Approved by Councillor Coker, Cabinet Member for Strategic Planning and Infrastructure, at Joint Committee											
Date approved: 06/12/2019											

Introduction

- I.1 The Tamar Bridge and Torpoint Ferry are operated, maintained and improved jointly by Plymouth City Council and Cornwall Council on a 'user pays' principle, being funded by toll income using powers derived from the Tamar Bridge Act. The finances of the joint undertaking are effectively ring-fenced by the Act, and it is operated as a self-financing business. TBTFJC's revenue and capital expenditure are funded entirely from Bridge and Ferry toll income and do not affect the budgets of either Plymouth City Council or Cornwall Council. The undertaking adopts approved four-year plans and annual plans which aim to provide the service without external financial support from the parent authorities or other source.

Revenue Estimates

- I.2 The proposed Revenue Estimates 2020/21 (budgets) and indicative estimates for future years support the approved 2018-2022 Strategic Plan and are consistent with the organisation's long-term financial model. They have been determined from the detailed analysis of forecast expenditure and income. The various assumptions made in financial modelling have also been examined at TBTFJC meetings. Assumptions on pay inflation and on interest rates for borrowing and investment have followed those used by Cornwall Council.
- I.3 Toll income is a function of traffic levels, the mix of vehicle types, the tariff structure and the proportion of discounted pre-paid (TamarTag) traffic. A new tariff structure was introduced on 19 November 2019. Combined total traffic for the two crossings in the 12 months ending 31 October 2019 was 0.4% more than in the preceding 12 month period, and current forecasts predict this recent trend to continue through to the end of this financial year. It is assumed that traffic levels will remain unchanged beyond April 2020 from those within 2019/2020 revised estimates. Traffic forecasts are considered to represent a conservative but prudent approach in comparison to the Department for Transport's Road Traffic Forecasts 2018.
- I.4 TBTFJC adopts a prudent minimum level of reserves of £2m, and a forecast of falling below that threshold is used as the trigger for a requirement for additional income. Based on the assumptions set out above, funding of the projects in the proposed Capital Programme by borrowing and using current toll charges, indicative reserves are forecast to remain above £2m until 2023/24 following implementation of the 33% toll increase on 19 November 2019. This is illustrated within the model at Appendix I.
- I.5 Detail on the revenue estimates is shown in Appendix 2 being the report presented as item 6.2 of the agenda pack for the 6 December 2019 meeting of TBTFJC, and these were approved by TBTFJC for recommendation to Constituent Authorities as shown in the draft minutes at Appendix 3 and available at:

(Agenda)

<https://democracy.cornwall.gov.uk/documents/g9080/Public%20reports%20pack%2006th-Dec-2019%2010.00%20Tamar%20Bridge%20and%20Torpoint%20Ferry%20Joint%20Committee.pdf?T=10>

(Draft Minutes)

<https://democracy.cornwall.gov.uk/documents/g9080/Printed%20minutes%2006th-Dec-2019%2010.00%20Tamar%20Bridge%20and%20Torpoint%20Ferry%20Joint%20Committee.pdf?T=1>

Capital Programme

Financing

- 1.6 As established within previous years' budget reports, the financing of capital projects is currently undertaken through the advance of funding from Cornwall Council (in effect borrowing). This spreads the effect on the revenue budget and therefore on the level of reserves held by the Joint Committee. The financing costs for the capital programme are reflected within the revenue estimates and include improvements in terms for new borrowing compared to historical arrangements.
- 1.7 Detail on the consolidated capital programme is shown in the report at Appendix 2, being the report presented as item 6.2 of the agenda pack for the 6 December 2019 meeting of TBTFJC, and these were approved by TBTFJC for recommendation to Constituent Authorities as shown in the draft minutes at Appendix 3.

Projects with Expenditure in 2020-2021

- 1.8 There are in total seven projects in the proposed Capital Programme with expenditure in 2020/21. These are:

Bridge Protective Coating	Continuation of a six year programme.
Toll System Upgrade	Reprofiled expenditure of an existing project.
Bridge Resurfacing	Progress dependent on lead-in projects and subject to a procurement business case.
Ferry Traffic Control System	Increased by £0.6m to £0.9m as the scope of infrastructure works necessary to adequately improve vehicle and pedestrian safety has expanded. Subject to a procurement business case.
Parapet Works	Potential project subject to further TBTFJC decisions and a procurement business case.
Main Cable Remediation	An emergent project from the earlier Suspension System Remedial Works project. Will be subject to a procurement business case.
Ferry Refits	Transfer from revenue to capital to smooth cash flow. The 2020 refit of LYNHER II is the last in this cycle.

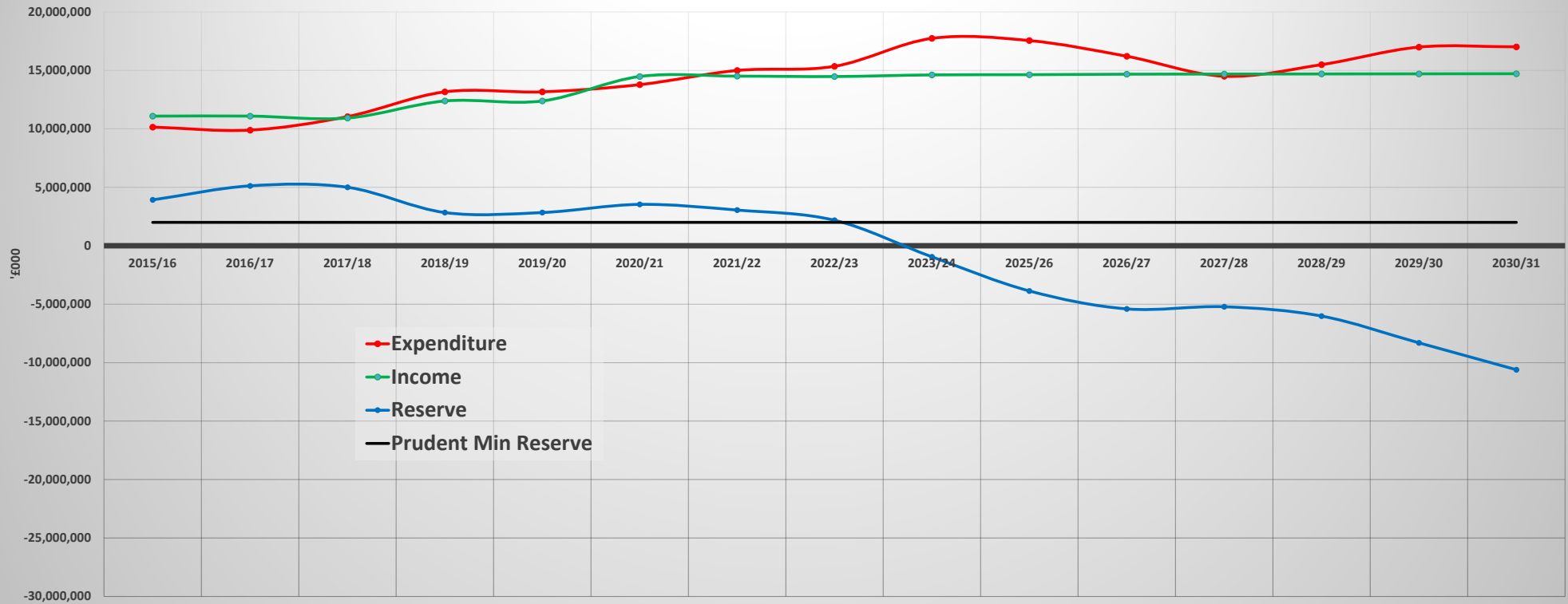
Future Projects

- 1.13 The remaining items in the Capital Programme scheduled to commence from 2021/22 onwards are:
- Supplementary Cable Works
 - Bridge Access Improvement Phase 4
 - Rocker/Pendle Remedial Works

- I.14 These items will be the subjects of business cases to be submitted to TBTFJC and the Joint Authorities for approval in due course. The funding of these projects has however been incorporated in the long term financial model.
- I.16 Detail on the consolidated capital programme is shown in the report at Appendix 2, being the report presented as item 6.2 of the agenda pack for the 6 December 2019 meeting of TBTFJC. The programme was approved by TBTFJC for recommendation to Constituent Authorities as shown in the draft minutes at Appendix 3.

Income and Expenditure Forecast 2018-2031

earlier outturn figures added for information



This page is intentionally left blank

Report to:	Tamar Bridge & Torpoint Ferry Joint Committee	
Date:	6th December 2019	
Title:	2020/21 Revenue Estimates & Capital Programme	
Portfolio Area:	Transport and Infrastructure	
Divisions Affected:	All	
Local Member(s) briefed:	Y/NA	
Relevant Scrutiny Committee: Scrutiny Management Committee		
Authors, Roles and Contact Details:	Nigel Blackler, Service Director, Transport & Infrastructure 01872 323084 Julia Harvey, Service Accountant 01872 324294 julia.1.harvey@cornwall.gov.uk Andrew Vallance, Governance and Finance Manager 01752 361577 andrew.vallance@tamarcrossings.org.uk	
Approval and clearance obtained:	Y	
For Cabinet and delegated executive decisions only		
Key decision? (\geq £500k in value or significant effect on communities in two or more electoral divisions)	Y	
Published in advance on Cabinet Work Programme?	N	
Urgency Procedure(s) used if 'N' to Work Programme?	N	
Date next steps can be taken	6 December 2019	

Recommendations:

1. That the Cabinets of the Joint Authorities recommend to their Full Councils that the 2020/21 revenue estimates and capital programme be approved; and
2. the longer term forecast to 2023/24 is noted.

1 Executive Summary

- 1.1 This report sets out for consideration and approval, the proposed revenue estimates (budget) for the Joint Committee for 2020/21 and indicative figures for the subsequent three years 2021/22, 2022/23 and 2023/24, together with the proposed capital programme.
- 1.2 The reserve position at 31 March 2020 is forecast to be £2.927m. Indicatively, future years show that the reserve position is maintained above the £2.000m reserve level until 2023/24.

2 Purpose of Report and key information

- 2.1 The Tamar Bridge and Torpoint Ferry (TBTF) are operated, maintained and improved jointly by Plymouth City Council and Cornwall Council on a 'user pays' principle, being funded by toll income using powers derived from the Tamar Bridge Act. The follows:

Rates	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24
Inflation	2.00%	2.00%	2.00%	2.00%
Interest (Receivable)	1.00%	1.00%	1.00%	1.00%
Interest (Payable) existing borrowing	4.68%	4.68%	4.68%	4.68%
Interest (Payable) new borrowing	3.38%	3.38%	3.38%	3.38%

The second interest rate payable line above reflects the revised offer made by Cornwall Council for new loans agreed from April 2019. It should be noted that the rate will only be fixed when loans are taken out and future rates are subject to movement in the general market. Loans that predate April 2019 will continue to be calculated using Cornwall's consolidated rate of interest.

- 2.2 Income received from funds held by the Joint Committee has been estimated using the investment strategy for cash balances agreed within the Treasury Management Strategy in March 2016.
- 2.3 The proposed revenue budget is set out in the tables appended. The variations between the latest 2019/20 forecast and the proposed

2020/21 budget are listed on page 12 – the later years covered by the revenue figures are indicative.

- 2.4 Some of the more significant items affecting the proposed budget are as follows:

Corporate

In 2019/20 the additional income from the toll review has been reflected from mid-November 2019. Therefore 2019/20 shows a part year increase with the remainder of full year benefit of the increase showing in 2020/21.

The tag statement budget has been decreased by £0.049m, reflecting saving associated with “in housing” following completion of the toll refresh project.

Bank charges have been increased by £0.032m, reflecting anticipated increases in card payments.

£0.025m of the Toll Review budget has been removed.

2.5 **Bridge**

The revenue budget makes provision for the ongoing maintenance and operation of the bridge and its infrastructure in line with current engineering best practice. The main changes from the previous year are;

- £0.048m reduction in the Agency Staff costs following completion of reorganisation.
- £0.189m reinstatement of painting budget following a reduction associated with the redeployment of contractors during 2019/20 to recoating of areas associated with the capital suspension system works
- reduction of £0.035m within Bridge & Gantry Inspections following a review of the budget provision required to the end of the financial year
- Learning Centre additional £0.022m salary costs.

2.6 **Ferry**

The revenue budget also makes provision for the ongoing maintenance and operation of the ferries and their associated infrastructure in line with current engineering best practice. The main changes from the previous year are:

- £0.123m reduction in agency staff, following completion of direct recruitment of multiple maintenance worker vacancies
- £0.095m reduction to the Grounds Maintenance budget reflecting completion of rockface stabilisation works

- removal of the cost of the final two ferry refits of the current cycle as each are now a proposed capital item. Therefore the revenue budget has been reduced to £0.196m in 2019-20 (covering residual costs of the initial refit of the cycle) and completely removed from the budget from 2020-21 onwards. The refit cost will now show within the capital programme with the flexibility to fund through revenue or capital.

2.7 The proposed capital programme is shown on page 15. Work has been undertaken by officers to assess the current capital programme and the revised estimate for 2019/20 is now anticipated at £8.779m, an increase of £1.657m. The main changes are

- £1.505m addition for the Ferry Refit completed in 2019-20 and £1.415m addition for the 2020-21 with a £1.400m addition for the 2023-24 refit. The forward estimate assumes revenue funding of the 2023 refit.
- £0.195m for completion of the Suspension System Remedial Works
- £0.110m addition for completion of the secondary works associated with Bridge Office Development
- Reprofile of the Toll System Upgrade works with completion in 2020-21. Final cost is unchanged.
- Ferry Traffic Control has been increased by £0.300m to £0.900m and is now to be completed in 2020/21

There are two projects that have been amended within the Future Programme area of the capital programme as follows:

- Parapet Works have been reduced to £2.000m from £6.000m, reflecting Committee decisions. Some expenditure is anticipated within 2019-20 if a more limited project is progressed.
- Bridge Access Improvement – has increased from £0.250m to £0.500m

All works within the Future Programme are subject to approval of a Business Case.

2.9 Reserves

The reserve position as at the 31 March 2020 (Appendix 3) is forecast to be £2.927m. The forecast for 2020/21 end of year reserve position is £3.608m and the 2021/22 forecast outturn is a reduction to £3.081m. Future years show that the reserve position will remain above £2.000m until 2023/24.

The Joint Committee receives a quarterly update on its financial position in order to provide assurance that the finances of the undertaking are being managed appropriately and that any significant issues are highlighted and necessary action is taken to address them. This quarter's update also provides for a fully revised budget position.

3 Benefits for Customers/Residents

- 3.1 Appropriate management of finances and budget monitoring ensures that appropriate resource is available for the operation, maintenance and improvement of crossings which form key elements of the local transport network which is essential to the sustainable economic and social development of the region for the benefit of residents.

4 Relevant Previous Decisions

Approved budget for 2019-20 at Cornwall Council meeting of 20th February 2019 (CC/175) and Plymouth City Council meeting of 28th January 2019 (Item 70).

5 Consultation and Engagement

- 5.1 Not applicable.

6 Financial Implications of the proposed course of action/decision

- 6.1 Financial implications are detailed within Section 2 of this report.

7 Legal/Governance Implications of the proposed course of action/decision

- 7.1 There are no legal or governance implications associated with this report providing the correct approval route for the budget is followed.

8 Risk Implications of the proposed course of action/decision

- 8.1 There are no implications associated with this report

9 Comprehensive Impact Assessment Implication

- 9.1 There are no implications associated with this report

10 Options available

- 10.1 To approve the proposed revenue budget for 2020-21 and Capital programme as set out in tables
- 10.2 To not approve the proposed revenue budget for 2020-21 and Capital Programme as set out in tables attached

11 Supporting Information (Appendices)

- 11.1 Tables detailing TBTF Budget 2020-21

12 Background Papers

- 12.1 None

13 Approval and clearance

All reports:

Final report sign offs	This report has been cleared by (or mark not required if appropriate)	Date
Governance/Legal (Required for all reports)	Simon Mansell, Corporate and Information Governance Manager	18.11.19
Finance (Required for all reports)	Geraldine Baker, Strategic Finance Manager	25.11.19
Equality and Diversity (If required)		
Service Director (Required for all reports)	Nigel Blackler, Service Director Transport & Infrastructure	25 November 2019
Strategic Director (If required)		

**Revenue Budget 2020/20
and Indicative Projections for 2021/22 to 2023/2024**

<i>Overall Summary</i>	<i>Page 1</i>
<i>Corporate Estimates</i>	<i>Page 2</i>
<i>Bridge Operation Estimates</i>	<i>Page 3</i>
<i>Ferry Operation Estimates</i>	<i>Page 4</i>
<i>Analysis of Variations</i>	<i>Page 5</i>

TAMAR BRIDGE AND TORPOINT FERRY JOINT COMMITTEE

OVERALL SUMMARY	2019/20 Original Budget £'000	2019/20 Revised Forecast £' 000	2020/21 Budget £' 000	2021/22 Indicative £' 000	2022/23 Indicative £' 000	2023/24 Indicative £' 000
Operational Summary						
Income	(13,489)	(12,383)	(14,476)	(14,507)	(14,474)	(14,612)
Expenditure						
Corporate	486	524	475	475	512	442
Bridge Operations	4,070	4,061	4,182	4,317	4,448	4,477
Ferry Operations	5,995	5,345	5,100	5,163	5,228	5,313
Learning Centre	58	73	95	99	91	391
	10,609	10,003	9,852	10,054	10,279	10,623
Operating (Surplus)/Deficit	(2,880)	(2,380)	(4,624)	(4,453)	(4,195)	(3,989)
Contribution to CC MRP	1,731	1,727	2,296	3,033	3,149	3,561
Interest on CC Financing	1,450	1,352	1,657	1,957	1,931	2,143
Interest on Joint Committee balances	(10)	(6)	(10)	(10)	(10)	(10)
Capital Expenditure financed from Revenue	0	0	0	0	0	1,400
Overall (Surplus)/Deficit on Undertaking	291	693	(681)	527	875	3,105
Reserve Balance brought forward	(5,001)	(3,620)	(2,927)	(3,608)	(3,081)	(2,206)
Reserve Balance carried forward	(4,710)	(2,927)	(3,608)	(3,081)	(2,206)	899

TAMAR BRIDGE AND TORPOINT FERRY JOINT COMMITTEE

CORPORATE	2019/20 Budget £' 000	2019/20 Revised Forecast £' 000	2020/21 Budget £' 000	2021/22 Indicative £' 000	2022/23 Indicative £' 000	2023/24 Indicative £' 000
INCOME						
Tolls						
Toll income - Bridge	(5,951)	(5,458)	(6,468)	(6,468)	(6,468)	(6,532)
Toll income - Ferry	(779)	(752)	(892)	(892)	(892)	(892)
Concessionary toll income - Bridge	(5,056)	(4,612)	(5,465)	(5,465)	(5,465)	(5,520)
Concessionary toll income - Ferry	(649)	(556)	(658)	(658)	(658)	(658)
	(12,435)	(11,378)	(13,483)	(13,483)	(13,483)	(13,602)
Other						
Tag Account Fee	(553)	(466)	(466)	(466)	(466)	(475)
Saltash Tunnel control	(357)	(377)	(384)	(392)	(400)	(408)
Tag statements	(1)	(1)	0	0	0	0
Grant Income	(41)	(61)	(42)	(41)	0	0
Other Income	(102)	(100)	(101)	(125)	(125)	(127)
	(1,054)	(1,005)	(993)	(1,024)	(991)	(1,010)
TOTAL INCOME	(13,489)	(12,383)	(14,476)	(14,507)	(14,474)	(14,612)
EXPENDITURE						
Other Expenditure						
Support services	44	44	44	45	47	47
Tag statements	35	58	9	0	0	0
Purchase of tags	193	193	197	201	205	209
Bank charges	106	123	155	158	161	165
Internal Audit fees	18	18	19	19	19	20
External Audit fees	1	1	1	1	1	1
Consultants	64	62	50	51	52	0
Cost of Toll Review	25	25	0	0	27	0
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	486	524	475	475	512	442

TAMAR BRIDGE AND TORPOINT FERRY JOINT COMMITTEE

	2019/20 Budget £' 000	2019/20 Revised Forecast £' 000	2020/21 Budget £' 000	2021/22 Indicative £' 000	2022/23 Indicative £' 000	2023/24 Indicative £' 000
BRIDGE OPERATIONS						
Employees						
Salaries and wages	1,160	1,156	1,214	1,264	1,306	1,319
Agency staff	50	100	52	52	53	54
Indirect employee expenses	21	21	17	18	18	17
Premises						
Repair and maintenance - buildings & grounds	147	147	65	65	65	65
Repair and maintenance - bridge & infrastructure	720	545	734	742	749	757
Bridge & gantry inspections	275	275	240	242	245	247
Energy costs, water, rent and rates	103	163	156	147	149	150
Insurances	28	28	28	29	29	29
Other premises costs	43	18	18	18	18	19
Transport Related Expenses						
Staff travel	19	19	20	20	20	20
Supplies & Services						
Operational expenses	261	367	354	407	417	411
Office expenses	401	336	352	353	385	386
Toll collection & banking	626	674	700	727	755	762
Breakdown recovery	200	196	201	206	212	214
Other expenses	11	11	26	22	22	22
Support service charges						
	5	5	5	5	5	5
Net Expenditure - Bridge Operations	4,070	4,061	4,182	4,317	4,448	4,477

TAMAR BRIDGE AND TORPOINT FERRY JOINT COMMITTEE

FERRY OPERATIONS	2019/20 Budget £' 000	2019/20 Revised Forecast £' 000	2020/21 Budget £' 000	2021/22 Indicative £' 000	2022/23 Indicative £' 000	2023/24 Indicative £' 000
Employees						
Salaries and wages	3,251	3,234	3,408	3,481	3,522	3,557
Agency staff	16	141	18	19	19	19
Indirect employee expenses	60	60	62	63	63	64
Premises						
Repair and maintenance - buildings & grounds	55	55	55	42	43	43
Energy costs, water, rent and rates	88	88	90	92	94	95
Other premises costs	71	71	73	74	76	76
Transport Related Expenses						
Staff travel	32	32	32	32	33	33
Supplies & Services						
Repair & maintenance - ferries & infrastructure	584	667	572	554	564	569
Annual refit - ferries	925	196	0	0	0	0
Fuel costs (Marine Gas Oil)	220	180	184	187	191	193
Insurances	104	123	127	129	132	133
Operational expenses	226	170	154	165	156	178
Office expenses	344	309	306	306	316	334
Other expenses	11	11	11	11	11	11
Support service charges						
	8	8	8	8	8	8
Net Expenditure - Ferry Operations	5,995	5,345	5,100	5,163	5,228	5,313

Variations between the Revised 2019/20 and 2020/21 Original Estimates

The variation of (£1.374m) between the revised budgeted cost for 2019/20 and the original budgeted cost for 2020/21 is accounted for as follows:

	<u>£'000</u>	<u>£'000</u>	<u>£'000</u>
Corporate			
Additional Income in respect of the proposed toll increase - cash	(1,150)		
Additional Income in respect of the proposed toll increase - concessions	(955)		
Other income, mainly HLF grant less in 20/21	12		
Bank charges - additional fees costs	32		
Consultancy costs reviewed and reduced	(12)		
Reduction in cost of producing tag statements following tag refresh project	(49)		
Toll Review budget removed	(25)		
Other corporate expenses - small inflationary increases	5		
	<hr/>	(2,142)	
Bridge			
Employees costs reflecting increase for pay awards, increments NI and Superann	58		
Agency staff budget reduced	(48)		
Indirect employee expenses	(4)		
R&M building and grounds - reduction in Grounds maintenance budget following completion of landscaping works	(82)		
R&M Bridge and Infrastructure - painting budget reduced in 2019-20 and reinstated in 2020-21	189		
Bridge & Gantry Inspections budget reviewed and revised for 20-21 requirements	(35)		
Energy costs, water, rent and rates - small reduction	(7)		
Staff Travel - small inflationary increase	1		
Operational Expenses - one off additional Control Equipment budget in 2019-20	(13)		
Office expenses - inflationary increases plus additional hardware and software budget provision	16		
Toll Cash Handling - contract inflationary increase and additional provision for Foundation Living Wage	26		
Breakdown Recovery inflationary increase	5		
Other Expenses- inflationary increase, catering provisions and additional conference budget	15		
Learning Centre - additional running costs	22		
		<hr/>	143
Ferry			
Employees costs reflecting increase for pay awards, increments NI and Superann	174		
Agency staff budget reduced	(123)		
Indirect employee expenses	2		
Energy costs, water, rent and rates - small inflationary increase	2		
Other premises costs, small inflationary increase	2		
R&M Ferries and Infrastructure - slip scarification and rock stabilisation budget removed	(95)		
Annual Refit - budget removed as now a capital item	(196)		
Marine Oil - small inflationary increase	4		
Insurance small inflationary increase	4		
Operational Expenses reduced for Uniforms and Server upgrades now completed	(16)		
Office Expenses - small reduction in budget	(3)		
		<hr/>	(245)
Other			
Interest put back to original £10,000 budget	(4)		
MRP and Interest revisions to reflect new capital programme	874		
		<hr/>	870
			<hr/> <hr/>
			(1,374)

TAMAR BRIDGE AND TORPOINT FERRY JOINT COMMITTEE

Capital Programme 2019/20 to 2022/2023

TAMAR BRIDGE AND TORPOINT FERRY JOINT COMMITTEE

CAPITAL PROGRAMME	Actual Payments to 2018/19 £'000	Estimated Payments					Estimated Final Cost Total £'000
		2019/20 £'000	2020/21 £'000	2021/22 £'000	2022/23 £'000	2023/24 £'000	
Completed Schemes							
Rendel Park	205	0	0	0	0	0	205
Ferry Infrastructure	3,890	0	0	0	0	0	3,890
Electronic Tolling	5,331	0	0	0	0	0	5,331
Advance Signing	116	0	0	0	0	0	116
Ferry Marshalling Area	22	0	0	0	0	0	22
Bridge Office Feasibility Study	9	0	0	0	0	0	9
Bridge Car Park	4	0	0	0	0	0	4
Bridge Anchorage Chambers	73	0	0	0	0	0	73
Ferry Car Park Improvements	21	0	0	0	0	0	21
Gantry Chain Tunnel Replacement	261	0	0	0	0	0	261
Rendel Park - Phase 2	154	0	0	0	0	0	154
Bridge Resurfacing Works - Phase 1	720	0	0	0	0	0	720
Illuminated Road Studs	600	0	0	0	0	0	600
Storage Building Devonport	54	0	0	0	0	0	54
Ferry Sewage Treatment Plant	250	0	0	0	0	0	250
Footpath 24 Reinstatement	29	0	0	0	0	0	29
Bridge Handstrands	14	0	0	0	0	0	14
Plaza Canopy Access Works	21	0	0	0	0	0	21
Rendel Park - Sea Wall Stabilisation	32	0	0	0	0	0	32
Bridge Access Works	770	0	0	0	0	0	770
Bridge WIM	42	0	0	0	0	0	42
Bridge Main Joint Replacement	250	0	0	0	0	0	250
Current Programme							
Bridge Protective Coating	5,987	1,500	1,083	0	0	0	8,570
Bridge Structural Monitoring System	5	165	0	0	0	0	170
Bridge Office Development	5,240	200	0	0	0	0	5,440
Bridge Kerb Units and Waterproofing	11	3,839	0	0	0	0	3,850
Suspension System Remedial Works	6,765	195	0	0	0	0	6,960
Ferry Traffic Control Systems	0	0	900	0	0	0	900
Bridge LED Lighting	0	100	0	0	0	0	100
Toll System Upgrade	523	625	127	0	0	0	1,275
Ferry Refits	0	1,505	1,415	0	0	1,400	4,320
Future Programme (Not approved)							
Bridge Resurfacing Works - Phase 2	0	0	6,000	0	0	0	6,000
Bridge Access Improvement - Phase 4	0	0	0	70	180	250	500
Main Cable Remedial Works	0	150	1,000	850	0	0	2,000
Supplementary Cable Works	0	0	0	2,000	0	0	2,000
Parapet Works	0	500	1,500	0	0	0	2,000
Rocker/Pendle Remedial Works	0	0	0	0	10,000	0	10,000
TOTAL CAPITAL PROGRAMME	31,399	8,779	12,025	2,920	10,180	1,650	66,953
FINANCING							
Prudential Borrowing	29,650	8,779	12,025	2,920	10,180	250	63,804
Capital Receipts	38	0	0	0	0	0	38
Revenue Financing	1,711	0	0	0	0	1,400	3,111
TOTAL FINANCING	31,399	8,779	12,025	2,920	10,180	1,650	66,953

TAMAR BRIDGE AND TORPOINT FERRY JOINT COMMITTEE

**Statement of Estimated Reserves
for 2019/2020 to 2023/2024**

TAMAR BRIDGE AND TORPOINT FERRY JOINT COMMITTEE

	2019/20 Original Budget £'000	2019/20 Revised Forecast £' 000	2020/21 Budget £' 000	2021/22 Indicative £' 000	2022/23 Indicative £' 000	2023/24 Indicative £' 000
RESERVES AND PROVISIONS						
Balance brought forward	(5,001)	(3,620)	(2,927)	(3,608)	(3,081)	(2,206)
Net movement for year	291	693	(681)	527	875	3,105
Balance Carried Forward	(4,710)	(2,927)	(3,608)	(3,081)	(2,206)	899

The variation of (£1.790m) between the revised budgeted cost for 2018/19 and the original budgeted cost for 2019/20 is accounted for as follows:

	<u>£'000</u>	<u>£'000</u>	<u>£'000</u>
Corporate			
Additional Income in respect of the proposed toll increase - cash	(1,335)		
Additional Income in respect of the proposed toll increase - concessions	(1,132)		
Tag Account Fee in respect of the proposed fee increase	(87)		
Other income, mainly HLF grant less in 2019-20 and Ferry vending contract finishing	113		
Bank charges - additional fees relating to contactless payments	31		
Consultancy costs reviewed and reduced	(22)		
Reduction in cost of producing tag statements following tag refresh project	(32)		
Other corporate expenses - small increase	4		
	<u>4</u>	<u>(2,460)</u>	
Bridge			
Employees costs reflecting increase for pay awards, increments NI and Superann	92		
Agency staff budget reduced	(30)		
R&M building and grounds, £10k grounds maintenance and £33k for testing, repairs and inspections	43		
R&M Bridge and Infrastructure - £42k additional for painting and £70k for additional maintenance requirements	112		
Bridge & Gantry Inspections budget reviewed and revised for 19-20 requirements	75		
Energy costs, water, rent and rates - small reduction	(7)		
Insurance small increase	1		
Other premises Costs	4		
Staff Travel - small increase	1		
Operational Expenses -reduction following toll refresh project moved to capital	(65)		
Office expenses - mainly due to increase in hardware and software upgrades	60		
Toll Cash Handling reduction in budget	(69)		
Breakdown Recovery small increase	5		
Other Expenses- small increase	1		
	<u>1</u>	<u>223</u>	
Ferry			
Employees costs reflecting increase for pay awards, increments NI and Superann	130		
Agency staff budget reduced	(14)		
Grounds Maintenance - rockface works budget for 2018-19 removed	(125)		
Small increase for energy costs, water, rent and rates	1		
Other premises costs, small increase	1		
Staff Travel - small increase	1		
R&M Ferries and Infrastructure - additional budget for boat maintenance	9		
Annual Refit - reduced budget due to increase in 18-19 for additional works	(55)		
Insurance small increase	3		
Operations Expenses - reduced due to capitalisation of toll refresh	(10)		
Office Expenses - £70k additional hardware/software cost for upgrades and £14k printing/scanning costs	84		
Other Expenses - small increase	1		
Support Services reviewed and revised	1		
	<u>1</u>	<u>27</u>	
Other			
Learning Centre - reduced expenses in 2019-20 partially offset through HLF grant income	(137)		
MRP and Interest revisions to reflect new capital programme	557		
	<u>557</u>	<u>420</u>	
			<u><u>(1,790)</u></u>

This page is intentionally left blank

TAMAR BRIDGE AND TORPOINT FERRY JOINT COMMITTEE

MINUTES of a Meeting of the Tamar Bridge and Torpoint Ferry Joint Committee held at Main Hall, Council Offices, 4 York Road, Torpoint PL11 2LG on Friday 6 December 2019 Commencing at 10.00 am

Present:-

Cornwall Council Members

Sam Tamlin (Co-Chair)

John Crago and Gary Davis

Plymouth City Council Members

George Wheeler (Co-Chair)

Pam Buchan, Mark Coker and Jonathan Drear

Apologies for Geoff Brown CC, Derek Holley CC and Michael Leaves PCC absence:

DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

(Agenda No. 2)

TBTF/21 There were no declarations of interest.

MINUTES OF THE MEETING HELD ON 18 OCTOBER 2019

(Agenda No. 3)

TBTF/22 It was moved by the Joint Chairman (Plymouth), seconded by the Joint Chairman (Cornwall), and

RESOLVED that the Minutes of the meeting held on 18 October 2019 were correctly recorded and that they be signed by the Chairman, subject to the following amendment:

- (i) Present: -Plymouth City Council Members: to read: "... and Michael Leaves".

Tamar Bridge and Torpoint Ferry Joint Committee
6 December 2019

PUBLIC QUESTIONS

(Agenda No. 4)

TBTF/23 There were no questions from the Public.

GENERAL MANAGER'S QUARTERLY REPORT

(Agenda No. 5)

TBTF/24 Consideration was given to the previously circulated General Manager's Quarterly Report and to a document circulated at the meeting 'Tamar Crossings All Web Site Data', presented by the General Manager, Tamar Bridge and Torpoint Ferry, and Business Manager, Tamar Bridge and Torpoint Ferry, in which the following was highlighted:

- (i) In respect of Torpoint Ferry:-
 - With regard to Operations, paragraph 2.2:
The peak period figures had been included in response to a Member's request;
 - With regard to Ferry Refits, paragraph 2.6:
Much had been learned from the previous problematic refit. The same team was being used, and refit planning was going well.
 - With regard to Traffic Management and Road Safety Project:
Following an increase in the scope of the project, it was anticipated that the awaited final budget estimates would be available to put to the Joint Committee at its meeting on 6 March 2020;
- (ii) In respect of Tamar Bridge:-
 - With regard to Bridge Kerb Unit and Deck Waterproofing Enhancements, paragraph 2.23:
Due to a technical issue which had caused some delays, completion was now expected to be in July 2020;
 - With regard to Parapet Review, paragraph 2.27:
Data from the Police on antisocial behaviour was currently awaited. A workshop to explore this information when received was proposed for the latter half of January 2020, and a selection of dates for this would shortly be circulated to Joint Committee members;
- (iii) In respect of General:-
 - With regard to Toll Revision:
The implementation of the toll increase went smoothly, and few complaints had been received.
The external Inspector's report was very complimentary.

Tamar Bridge and Torpoint Ferry Joint Committee
6 December 2019

- With regard to Staff, paragraph 2.44:
Staff sickness levels were lower than were usually reported, however it was acknowledged that the reporting period was only 2 months on this occasion. Notwithstanding this, however, the trend appeared to be better;
- With regard to Peer Challenge Action Plan:
A presentation was due to be made to Cornwall Council's Economic Growth and Development Overview and Scrutiny Committee on 28 January 2020, and monitoring of the Plan would take place on a regular basis;
- With regard to Toll Concessions, paragraph 2.53:
As this was a detailed issue, it was proposed that the matter be considered at the aforementioned workshop in January 2020.
- With regard to Communications and Engagement:
Communications had been going well, and were no longer reactive. The recently introduced newsletters had been very well received. The Tamar Crossings All Web Site Data document circulated at the meeting gave a snapshot of hits to the website. The entries in the document would be expanded for future reports, including specific information in respect of the Webcams entry.

In response to comments and questions from Joint Committee members, the General Manager, Tamar Bridge and Torpoint Ferry, the Business Manager, Tamar Bridge and Torpoint Ferry, and the Ferry Manager, Tamar Bridge and Torpoint Ferry, confirmed:

- (i) With regard to Bridge Operations, paragraph 2.16:
The reason for the lower performance target for Bridge lane availability was due to the hardware upgrade currently being undertaken. It was anticipated that this could potentially worsen before improving again;
- (ii) With regard to the Learning Centre:
A visit for Joint Committee members would be arranged on the day of the workshop in January 2020.
- (iii) With regard to Journey Time Monitoring:
The September 19 and October 19 data was correct. It was anticipated that when the works to the main deck and the kerbs was undertaken, the figures would increase;
- (iv) With regard to Staff Sickness:
A Member's comment that it would be a useful comparator to include median measures as well as the mean measures was acknowledged, and it was confirmed that discussions would be held with the HR department to effect this;

Tamar Bridge and Torpoint Ferry Joint Committee
6 December 2019

- (v) With regard to Bridge Kerb Unit and Deck Waterproofing Enhancements:
A Member's request that data to be included to allow peak time traffic movements to be tracked alongside normal time traffic was acknowledged and it was confirmed that this information would be included for the future;
- (vi) With regard to Traffic Management and Road Safety Project:
A Member's request for the plans to be shared was acknowledged, and it was confirmed that schematic drawings would be brought to the workshop in January prior to providing the information to Torpoint Town Council;
- (vii) With regard to Communications and Engagement:
A Member's comment that he had received positive feedback regarding the newsletters and little negative comment regarding the toll revision was acknowledged;
- (viii) With regard to Toll Revenue:-
It had been assumed that the underlying trend would be flat. Whilst the expected spike in applications for a TamarTag had occurred when the toll revision had taken place, the overall effect of this was marginal;
- (ix) With regard to Toll Revision:
It was confirmed that RPI had not been included, as it was excluded from the legislation. However, it had been captured within the Peer Challenge Action Plan at Appendix 4 to the report;
- (x) With regard to the Learning Centre:
"The family self-led activities" referred to families visiting the centre engaging with staff to learn more about the enterprise and touring around as a family.
Tours of the anchorage were fully booked for several months, until the Easter holidays 2020;
- (xi) With regard to Communications and Engagement:
The proposed changes to the plaza would be included in the newsletter. Several communications had already been prepared for inclusion and would appear when dates had been confirmed.
An applicant at a recent interview had raised that Tamar Bridge and Torpoint Ferry appeared on Trip Adviser and had noted that comments had not been replied to, and it was proposed to address this;
- (xii) With regard to Key Performance Indicators, Table 3 Efficient Services:
No waste was being diverted to landfill.
Discussions would be held with relevant managers to refine the information provided in the report regarding waste disposal;
- (xiii) With regard to a recent gas leak incident in Plymouth:
This had had no impact on services;

Tamar Bridge and Torpoint Ferry Joint Committee
6 December 2019

(xiv) With regard to Torpoint Ferry Operations:

It was not possible to predict any failure of the electrics. Planned maintenance was being carried out on time, and the ferries were inspected by Lloyds of London, which had been complimentary about the maintenance regime. However, it was acknowledged that closer attention would need to be given as the ferries aged;

(xv) With regard to the recommendation in the report:

A Member's suggestion that as the focus at the Bridge was now on antisocial behaviour, the recommendation should be changed to reflect this was acknowledged;

Councillor Davis proposed an amendment to recommendation 2. as set out in the report, to include:- That "A combined workshop addressing Bridge antisocial behaviour and effect on nearby residents and the concession toll issue is arranged for January 2020;", which was seconded by Councillor Crago, and upon voting the motion was unanimously agreed.

Following consideration of the report and information provided, in respect of the recommendations as set out in the report and amended recommendation 2. as agreed, it was moved by Councillor Davis, seconded by Councillor Crago, and

RESOLVED that

1. The report be noted;
2. A combined workshop addressing Bridge antisocial behaviour and effect on nearby residents and the concession toll issue be arranged for January 2020; and
3. An updated report be brought to the next meeting.

2019/20 BUDGET MONITORING

(Agenda No. 6.1)

TBTF/25 Consideration was given to the previously circulated 2019/20 Budget Monitoring report, presented by the Service Accountant, Cornwall Council, and to a document circulated at the meeting '2019/20 Revised and Forward Estimates (2018/19 Comparison)'.

The General Manager, Tamar Bridge and Torpoint Ferry, and the Business Manager, Tamar Bridge and Torpoint Ferry, drew attention to the graph 2019/20 Revised and Forward Estimates (2018/19 Comparison), circulated at the meeting, highlighting that:

Tamar Bridge and Torpoint Ferry Joint Committee
6 December 2019

- (i) This was a shorter term model than usual due to the tolls increase being recently confirmed;
- (ii) Regarding the years 2022/23 and 2023/24 costs were rising slightly and income was flat. The effect on the Reserve balance following the delay in the toll increase was compensated by the capitalisation of the 2019/20 refit;
- (iii) Should the Joint Committee wish to capitalise the 2023/24 refit, a further toll increase could potentially be delayed;
- (iv) It was anticipated that the decision on a further toll increase would need to be made in 2021-2022;
- (v) The delay in the kerb works would bring the current estimated reserve to above £2m in 2023/24.

Following consideration of the report and information provided, it was moved by the Joint Chairman (Cornwall), seconded by Councillor Drean, and

RESOLVED that

1. The revised revenue forecast and capital programme for 2019-20 be noted.

2020/21 REVENUE ESTIMATES AND CAPITAL PROGRAMME

(Agenda No. 6.2)

TBTF/26 Consideration was given to the previously circulated 2020/21 Revenue Estimates and Capital Programme report, presented by the Service Accountant, Cornwall Council.

The General Manager, Tamar Bridge and Torpoint Ferry, highlighted:

- (i) In respect of paragraph 2.7 Capital Programme (as shown in Appendix 2, Future Programme):-
With regard to the reduction for parapet works, this was a pro rata reduction.

Following consideration of the report and information provided, it was moved by the Joint Chairman (Cornwall), seconded by the Joint Chairman (Plymouth), and

Tamar Bridge and Torpoint Ferry Joint Committee
6 December 2019

RESOLVED that

1. It be **RECOMMENDED TO THE CABINETS OF THE JOINT AUTHORITIES TO RECOMMEND TO THEIR FULL COUNCILS** that the 2020/21 Revenue Estimates and Capital Programme be approved; and
2. The longer term forecast to 2023/24 be noted.

TORPOINT FERRY BYELAWS AND REGULATIONS 2019

(Agenda No. 7)

TBTF/27 Consideration was given to the previously circulated Torpoint Ferry Byelaws and Regulations 2019, presented by the General Manager, Tamar Bridge and Torpoint Ferry, who highlighted that:

- (i) The Byelaws and Regulations were significantly out of date;
- (ii) They were referred to very rarely, however potentially they could support staff with encouraging customers to act appropriately, for example with littering issues;
- (iii) It was necessary for the Byelaws and Regulations to go through a statutory process as set out in the report in order to be confirmed by the Department for Transport (DfT).

In response to comments and questions from Joint Committee members, the General Manager, Tamar Bridge and Torpoint Ferry, confirmed:

- (i) Once approved by the DfT, the Byelaws and Regulations would be widely advertised;
- (ii) The date referred to on agenda page 58 would be checked with the Corporate and Information Governance Manager, Cornwall Council;
- (iii) With regard to the inclusion of Rendel Park, this would be checked with the Corporate and Information Governance Manager due to the covenants that were in place.

Following consideration of the report and information provided, it was moved by the Joint Chairman (Cornwall), seconded by Councillor Drean, and

RESOLVED that

1. The Torpoint Ferry Regulations 2019 and the Torpoint Ferry Byelaws 2019, as appended to the report, be made; and

Tamar Bridge and Torpoint Ferry Joint Committee
6 December 2019

2. Following a 28-day consultation period, the Regulations and the Byelaws be forwarded to the Department for Transport for confirmation.

ANY BUSINESS THE CHAIRMAN CONSIDERS TO BE URGENT

(Agenda No. 8)

TBTF/28 The Chairman accepted the following item as urgent due to the need for a decision to be made before the meeting scheduled for 6 March 2020.

(i) Climate Emergency

Consideration was given to the question put by a Joint Committee Member regarding any potential action to be taken by the Joint Committee in the light of the declaration made by each of the Joint Authorities on the climate emergency.

Following discussion, the suggestion made by the General Manager, Tamar Bridge and Torpoint Ferry, that the statements made by each of the Joint Authorities be brought to the previously agreed workshop to be held in January 2020 for consideration was agreed.

Following consideration of the information provided, it was moved by the Joint Chairman (Cornwall), seconded by the Joint Chairman (Plymouth) , and

RESOLVED that the information be noted.

The meeting ended at 10.55 am

City Council



Date of meeting:	27 January 2020
Title of Report:	Pay Policy Statement 2020/2021
Lead Member:	Councillor Peter Smith (Deputy Leader)
Lead Strategic Director:	Tracey Lee (Chief Executive)
Author:	Alison Mills
Contact Email:	Alison.mills@plymouth.gov.uk
Your Reference:	
Key Decision:	No
Confidentiality:	Part I - Official

Purpose of Report

Under Section 38(1) of the Localism Act 2011 the Council is required to prepare a Pay Policy Statement by 31 March each year, for the following financial year, which is approved by the City Council. The provisions of the Act do not apply to local authority schools.

This includes remuneration and policies for the highest paid staff and the lowest paid employees. To address low pay, the Council introduced the principles of the Foundation Living Wage, by adding a discretionary, non-contractual market supplement in 2014. In line with this year's increase to the Foundation Living Wage, it is proposed to re-introduce this top-up to £9.30 if the NJC lowest spinal point is lower than £9.30 in the 2020 pay award.

Approved pay policy statements must be published on the Council's website as soon as reasonably practicable after being approved. The Act also requires that the Council includes its approach to the publication in its pay policy statement, and access to information relating to the remuneration of chief officers. The Pay Policy Statement contains links to the published Statement of Accounts for 2018/2019 and other remuneration data on the council's website.

Once in force it must be complied with, although it may be amended by Full Council during the financial year.

The national pay negotiations for 2020/21 for the NJC for Local Government Services, the JNC for Chief Executives and the JNC for Chief Officers are ongoing.

It should be noted that there is pending legislation around exit arrangements which could affect Chief Officers of the Council. The impact will be considered during implementation and may require amendments to this Pay Policy Statement for 2020/21.

The Pay Policy Statement, which is prescribed in terms of content, sets out the Council's policies in respect of remuneration. There are no proposed changes to policies; the statement is simply a summary of the key provisions as required by the Localism Act. The Council is therefore not being asked to approve the policies, but simply approve the statement which sets out existing policies.

Recommendations and Reasons

The City Council approves the Pay Policy Statement for 2020/21 in line with the statutory requirement.

Alternative options considered and rejected

None, this statement is a statutory requirement.

Relevance to the Corporate Plan and/or the Plymouth Plan

The Council's Pay Policy Statement is a statutory requirement, which supports the council's values

Implications for the Medium Term Financial Plan and Resource Implications:

The budget proposals considered by Cabinet on 14 January included a provision to meet the cost of the pay award for the year commencing 1 April 2020. Any costs as a consequence of implementing the Foundation Living Wage will be contained within this budget. The Medium Term Financial Plan for the subsequent period is being developed and will reflect the ongoing cost of the increase. Adoption of the £9.30 per hour for Foundation Living Wage from 1 April 2020 will be a minimum increase of 3.3% for the council's lowest paid workers.

Carbon Footprint (Environmental) Implications:

There are no implications.

Other Implications: e.g. Health and Safety, Risk Management, Child Poverty:

** When considering these proposals members have a responsibility to ensure they give due regard to the Council's duty to promote equality of opportunity, eliminate unlawful discrimination and promote good relations between people who share protected characteristics under the Equalities Act and those who do not.*

None arising directly from this report.

Appendices

**Add rows as required to box below*

Ref.	Title of Appendix	Exemption Paragraph Number (if applicable) <i>If some/all of the information is confidential, you must indicate why it is not for publication by virtue of Part 1 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972 by ticking the relevant box.</i>						
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7
A	Pay Policy Statement 2020/21							

Background papers:

**Add rows as required to box below*

Please list all unpublished, background papers relevant to the decision in the table below. Background papers are unpublished works, relied on to a material extent in preparing the report, which disclose facts or matters on which the report or an important part of the work is based.

Title of any background paper(s)	Exemption Paragraph Number (if applicable) <i>If some/all of the information is confidential, you must indicate why it is not for publication by virtue of Part 1 of Schedule 12A of the Local Government Act 1972 by ticking the relevant box.</i>						
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7

Sign off:

Fin	akh.1 9.20. 208	Leg	lt/340 49/16 01	Mon Off	lt/340 49/16 01	HR		Assets	Click here to enter text.	Strat Proc	
-----	-----------------------	-----	-----------------------	------------	-----------------------	----	--	--------	---------------------------	------------	--

Originating Senior Leadership Team member: Tracey Lee, Chief Executive

Please confirm the Strategic Director(s) has agreed the report? Yes
 Date agreed: 17/01/2020

Cabinet Member approval: Peter Smith, Cabinet Member for HR and Governance, approved verbally
 Date approved: 14/01/2020

This page is intentionally left blank

PAY POLICY STATEMENT

Human Resources and Organisational Development
2020 - 2021



1.0 CONTEXT

- 1.1 Plymouth City Council wishes to provide a transparent and fair approach to rewarding our employees through our pay, terms and conditions and benefits offered to our staff.
- 1.2 The Council is required to set out a Pay Policy Statement under sections 38 and 39 of the Localism Act 2011. The Act prescribes the information and format required for the Pay Policy Statement.
- 1.3 The statement must be approved by a resolution of the City Council before it comes into force for the relevant financial year. Amendments may be made by resolution of the Council during the financial year.
- 1.4 When approved by the Council, this policy statement will come into immediate effect for the 2020/21 financial year and will be subject to review again for 2021/22 in accordance with the relevant legislation prevailing at that time.
- 1.5 The council is now embarking on a Workforce Modernisation Programme, with a vision “To be a modern workforce where our people are empowered to be progressive, responsible and offer great services to customers”
- 1.6 The Chief Executive and Chief Officers are employed under the JNCs for Chief Executives, Chief Officers and NHS terms and conditions respectively. In addition, as a broad principle, the Council adopts the terms and conditions of employment that apply to NJC staff (Green Book) and the local variations as set out in the Plymouth Book for Chief Officers.
- 1.7 Under the Council’s Standing Orders and Constitution, we have set out a requirement for all posts to be fairly evaluated to determine their salary levels within our agreed structures. All staff must be appointed on merit, through fair, transparent and objective processes.
- 1.8 The Council’s Chief Executive, as the Head of Paid Service, is responsible for ensuring the Council meets its duties for appointment on merit, the terms and conditions of employment, compliance with the Council’s Standing Orders for the appointment and remuneration of staff and with the requirements set out in the Local Government and Housing Act 1989. The Head of Paid Service (Chief Executive) is accountable to the Council for the discharge of her duties.
- 1.9 For the purposes of this Pay Policy Statement, all references to Chief Officer includes Deputy Chief Officers, as defined in the Localism Act. These are roles that report directly to a Chief Officer, apart from clerical and

administrative posts. This definition includes posts on JNC for Chief Officers, NJC for Local Government Services' and NHS terms and conditions.

2.0 INFORMATION

- 2.1 The Council's Management Structure is set out within the Articles of the Constitution of the Council and this is updated with any changes to statutory posts.
- 2.2 All statutory roles are designated within the Chief Officer structure.
- 2.3 Chief Officer bandings for the Senior Leadership Team are determined using the Hay Evaluation criteria.
- 2.4 The Council's NJC pay and grading structure is set out at Appendix One.

3.0 PAY RELATIVITIES WITHIN THE AUTHORITY

- 3.1 The statutory guidance under the Localism Act recommends the use of pay multiples as a means of measuring the relationship between pay rates across the workforce and that of senior managers, as included within the Hutton 'Review of Fair Pay in the Public Sector' (2010). The Hutton Report was asked by Government to explore the case for a fixed limit on dispersion of pay through a requirement that no public sector manager can earn more than 20 times the lowest paid person in the organisation. The report concluded that the relationship to median earnings was a more relevant measure and the Government's Code of Recommended Practice on Data Transparency recommends the publication of the ratio between highest paid salary and the median average salary of the whole of the Authority's workforce.
- 3.2 As well as comparing the lowest paid we also make comparison with the make comparison with the median (recommended in the Government's transparency guidelines). The multiple between the median full time equivalent earnings (excluding schools) and the chief executive is 1:6.42 (as at 1 December 2019).
- 3.3 Plymouth City Council continues to adopt the principles of the Foundation Living Wage, with the lowest paid worker (excluding apprentices) will be earning at least £17,939 per FTE (£9.30 per hour)

The lowest paid worker is defined as those on the lowest spinal column point of Grade A, which is the Council's lowest pay grade (excluding apprentices). From 1 April 2019, the remuneration of a Grade A (the lowest paid employee) was £17,364 per FTE (excluding apprentices). From 1 April 2020, the minimum rate of pay will be at least £9.30 per hour in line with the Foundation Living Wage, which is a 3.3% increase for our lowest paid workers.

The pay awards for the JNC for Chief Executives and the NJC for Local Government Services are unknown at the time of writing as national pay negotiations are ongoing.

- 3.4 The ratio between the lowest paid and highest paid employee is 1:9.17 from 1 April 2019, which is a significant reduction from 2012 when the ratio was 1:14.

- 3.5 The Council evaluates Chief Officer roles through a defined evaluation method (HAY) to ensure parity and consistency of evaluation within the Council's pay and grading structures.
- 3.6 Senior officer posts outside the Chief Officer Structure, but earning in excess of £50,000 are published as part of the Council's access to public information within the annual accounts. The latest information is contained within the 2018/19 accounts.

4.0 **CHIEF OFFICER PAY**

- 4.1 This section sets out the Council's policy in relation to Chief Officer remuneration and benefits as set out in the Localism Act 2011.
- 4.2 Levels and elements of remuneration for each Chief Officer:
 - 4.2.1 Each Chief Officer will receive a basic salary as defined by the Council's pay and grading structures commensurate with their levels of responsibility.
 - 4.2.2 Each Chief Officer role will be graded using the Hay Job Evaluation methodology based on the published role profiles and organisational structures.
 - 4.2.3 Each Chief Officer will receive the same local terms and conditions of employment as set out in the Plymouth Book for NJC (Green Book) employees, unless there are different provisions in the JNC for Chief Officers.
- 4.3 Recruitment and remuneration on engagement of Chief Officers
 - 4.3.1 Chief Officers will be remunerated within an evaluated banding for the role on commencement of service.
 - 4.3.2 As required by law, the appointment and remuneration of Strategic Directors, Assistant Chief Executive and Service Directors is determined by Members through the Chief Officer Appointments Panel, except where there is specific delegation otherwise through Council.
- 4.4 Increases and additions to remuneration for each Chief Officer
 - 4.4.1 The Council will review each role profile and remuneration of Chief Officers prior to any recruitment or at the creation or substantive change to the existing role.
 - 4.4.2 Increases to pay for Chief Officers on JNC for Chief Officers will occur through the national pay award.
 - 4.4.3 Chief Officers are appointed to a salary within a grade range.
- 4.5 Performance-related pay (PRP) for Chief Officers
 - 4.5.1 There is no performance-related pay or bonus scheme for Chief Officers. Chief Officers are subject to an annual performance review.
- 4.6 Chief Officer pay on termination of contract or end of office

4.6.1 Chief Officers will receive their contractual entitlement for termination payments. These entitlements are the same for NJC staff (Green Book). Where the Council is terminating the contract of employment, pay in lieu of notice (PILON) or paid leave may be granted dependent on the circumstances by the Service Director for Human Resources and Organisational Development.

4.6.2 Redundancy pay for Chief Officers is calculated at the statutory minimum.

4.6.3 Chief Officers may only be dismissed for reasons of ill health, redundancy or by the Chief Officer Dismissals Panel.

4.7 Benefits in Kind

4.7.1 Chief Officers do not receive any benefits in kind. Any benefits, gifts or hospitality must be properly authorised and recorded in accordance with the Officer's Code of Conduct.

4.8 Charges, fee and professional registrations

4.8.1 Professional fees and charges will be made on behalf of statutory officers and deputy statutory officers in respect of their requirement to be registered to practice with the relevant body.

4.9 Increases and enhancement to pension entitlement

4.9.1 The Council's Chief Officers are entitled to become members of the Local Government Pension Scheme (LGPS) or NHS Pension Scheme. Payments and entitlements are subject to LGPS Regulations or NHS Pension Scheme.

4.9.2 The Council does not enhance pensions or provide added years to Chief Officers beyond their basic entitlements.

4.9.3 Pension strain costs are borne by the Authority on the redundancy of a Chief Officer in line with all other employees. The Council policy limits the maximum cost of redundancy and pension strain to a maximum of three times the annual salary for payback or complies with legislation at the time. Any situation likely to exceed this amount will be resolved by the Council's Chief Officer Appointments Panel at the point of dismissal.

4.10 Other amounts payable

The award of other payments within the Council's pay policies will be agreed with the Chief Officer Appointments Panel and reported in the Statement of Accounts.

4.11 Chief Officer Policies

4.11.1 Policies adopted for application to the NJC staff (Green Book) will apply to Chief Officer with the exception of matters related to non-executive functions of the Council in relation to Chief Officers such as appointment, investigations and disciplinary action, employment appeals and dismissal.

4.12 Terms and conditions

4.12.1 Chief Officer terms and conditions will mirror those for NJC staff (Green Book). No more or less favourable terms or treatment shall be afforded to Chief Officers in respect of terms and conditions of employment.

4.13 Superannuation (Employer's pension contribution)

4.13.1 The rate of superannuation contributions is determined by the Local Government Pension Scheme Regulations or NHS Pension Scheme.

4.13.2 Superannuation payments are made by the employer into the Local Government Pension Scheme (LGPS)/NHS Pension Scheme. The rate of contribution is defined by the LGPS and is applicable to all employees (including chief officers). The latest Local Government Pension Scheme Regulations 2014 were introduced from 1 April 2014. There will be 9 employee contribution bandings between 5.5% and 12.5%. The LGPS employer contribution is 14.7% until 31 March 2020. The employer contribution for the NHS Pension Scheme is 20.6%.

4.14 Returning Officer Fees

4.14.1 The designation and duties of the Returning Officer and Electoral Registration Officer are independent of the Council. Officers undertaking these duties may claim for the appropriate allowance. The Council will designate the officer for these purposes.

5 **STAFFING RESOURCES**

5.1 The Council uses the following different staffing resources:

- a) Permanent staff on the establishment
- b) Temporary fixed term contracts to fill posts on the establishment
- c) Interims employed through service contracts to fill posts on the establishment
- d) Interims where there is no established post. For example, where temporary specialist skills are needed to undertake a time limited complex project.

6 **REMUNERATION OF INTERIM AND TEMPORARY STAFF**

6.1 When interim staff are required, the costs of these are subject to competitive marketplace processes and compliant with IR35. HR&OD officers are fully involved in all such employment arrangements and are aware of all interim appointments in order to assure quality.

7 CHIEF OFFICER APPOINTMENTS PANEL

- 7.1 The Chief Officer Appointments Panel has responsibility for the appointment and remuneration of Chief Officers except where there is specific delegation otherwise through Council. The Council will aim to pay for these services at a rate as close as possible to total employment costs of directly employed staff performing a comparable role, given prevailing market conditions.
- 7.2 Where the Chief Officer Appointments Panel makes a temporary or interim appointment to an established post, then the appointing person or body will have discretion to settle remuneration in line with current market factors.
- 7.3 For other posts where the Council requires an interim resource, which is not a Chief Officer, which may or may not be on the establishment, the Council will aim to pay for these services at a rate of pay as close as possible to total employment costs of directly employed staff performing a comparable role, given prevailing market conditions. However, the appointing person will have discretion to settle salary or fees in line with current market factors. Any such arrangements require authorisation from the Head of Paid Service, Service Director for HR&OD and Service Director for Finance.

8 CONTRACT FOR SERVICES

- 8.1 Where interim resources are determined to be required for a specific role within the Council that cannot be met through the existing establishment, a procurement process is followed to secure the relevant services. Typically sourcing is carried out through compliant frameworks or tendered in accordance with Contract Standing Orders. Procurement Officers are fully involved in these processes.
- 8.2 Unlike staff employed under contracts of employment, the relevant guidance from the Department for Communities and Local Government does not require such appointments to be approved by Council. However, where such posts are classified as Chief Officers for pay policy purposes, those posts should appear in the Statement of Accounts. To ensure that the Council is open and transparent it is proposed to provide details of any such contract where the daily rate equivalent paid by the Council to the contractor (and excluding procurement costs) exceeds £500 per day for duration of more than three months.

9 PUBLICATION

- 9.1 Upon approval by the Council, this statement will be published on the Council's Website and will also be available in additional formats by request.
- 9.2 Chief Officer remuneration (actual payments) will be reported in the Council's Annual Statement of Accounts.
- 9.3 Payments in respect of the use of interim management services are also available on the council website, where the daily rate equivalent paid by the Council exceeds

£500 per day for more than a period of three months. These payments include all agency fees, and exclude VAT.

9.4 In addition, for employees where the full time equivalent salary is £50,000 or more, excluding employer superannuation contributions, the Council's Annual Statement of Accounts will include the number of employees in bands of £5,000.

9.5 The Annual Statement of Accounts can be found here:

https://www.plymouth.gov.uk/sites/default/files/2018_19_Statement_of_Accounts_Audit_Committee.pdf

APPENDIX A

NJC Pay and grading scale 2019-20 (awaiting 2020/21 pay award)

GRADE	SCP	Salary	Hourly rate
A	1	£17,364	£9.00
	2	£17,711	£9.18
B	3	£18,065	£9.36
	4	£18,426	£9.55
C	5	£18,795	£9.74
	6	£19,171	£9.94
	7	£19,554	£10.14
D	8	£19,945	£10.34
	9	£20,344	£10.54
	11	£21,166	£10.97
	12	£21,589	£11.19
	14	£22,462	£11.64
E	15	£22,911	£11.88
	17	£23,836	£12.35
	19	£24,799	£12.85
	20	£25,295	£13.11
F	22	£26,317	£13.64
	23	£26,999	£13.99
	24	£27,905	£14.46
	25	£28,785	£14.92
G	26	£29,636	£15.36
	27	£30,507	£15.81
	28	£31,371	£16.26
	29	£32,029	£16.60
H	30	£32,878	£17.04
	31	£33,799	£17.52
	32	£34,788	£18.03
	33	£35,934	£18.63
	34	£36,876	£19.11
I	35	£37,849	£19.62
	36	£38,813	£20.12
	37	£39,782	£20.62
	38	£40,760	£21.13
	39	£41,675	£21.60
	40	£42,683	£22.12

GRADE	SCP	Salary	Hourly rate
J	41	£43,662	£22.63
	42	£44,632	£23.13
	43	£45,591	£23.63
	44	£46,549	£24.13
	45	£47,521	£24.63
	46	£48,497	£25.14
K	47	£49,491	£25.65
	48	£50,472	£26.16
	49	£51,435	£26.66
	50	£52,507	£27.22
	51	£53,472	£27.72
L	52	£54,448	£28.22
	53	£55,414	£28.72
	54	£56,382	£29.22
	55	£57,344	£29.72
	56	£58,317	£30.23

NB: SCP 10,13,16,18 and 21 are not used by Plymouth City Council as part of the 2019 assimilation process

This page is intentionally left blank